Introduction

Undergraduate Catalog

2025-2026

Official Publication of Augsburg University
2211 Riverside Avenue, Minneapolis, MN 55454

The Augsburg University Undergraduate Catalog contains information about academic program requirements and academic and student policies and procedures for Fall Semester 2025–Summer Semester 2026. It is subject to change without notice.

The catalog is intended to complement other university publications including the Student Guide and university website. It is important for students to be familiar with all university policies and procedures. Students are strongly encouraged to consult their advisor(s) at least once each semester to be certain they are properly completing degree requirements.

Published 2025

Phone: 612-330-1000

www.augsburg.edu

Greeting from the President

Greetings and welcome! In these pages, you will find a map to our life together at Augsburg University. On campus and everywhere in the world Augsburg students, faculty, staff are found, we seek to live out our mission: To educate students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders.

We believe Auggies are called to lives of purpose and meaning. As an Augsburg student, you will embark on a journey to discover, strengthen, and reflect on your unique gifts as part of a welcoming and close-knit community. This journey will be defined by hands-on learning experiences that link theory to practice and integrate the classroom into the wider world.

With an outstanding, caring faculty and more than 50 undergraduate majors to choose from, Augsburg's dynamic academic environment equips students to navigate complex challenges and participate in a global society. Our vibrant multicultural campus is a place where ideas come alive and lifelong friendships take root, where faculty know students by name and neighbors mingle in the community garden. What's more, Augsburg's location in the heart of the Twin Cities provides unlimited opportunities to build professional skills, explore different cultures, and engage with contemporary issues.

Whether you are a currently enrolled student or just want to find out more about Augsburg, I invite you as you delve into this catalog to imagine a thriving future—for yourself, for your community, and for our world. Whatever your background, there is a place for you at Augsburg. May this map help you find it!

Faithfully yours,

Paul C. Pribbenow, PhD

President

About Augsburg University

At Augsburg University, we believe that the university experience should be a time of exploration, of discovery, of new experiences, and of new possibilities. We also believe that a liberal arts education is the best preparation for living in the fast-paced, changing, and complex world of today and tomorrow. Augsburg graduates will be able to demonstrate not only the mastery of a major field of study, but also the ability to think critically, creatively solve problems, and communicate effectively.

Discovering Your Gifts and Talents

The heart of an Augsburg undergraduate education is the Augsburg Core Curriculum—designed to prepare students to become informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders—and thus achieve the educational goals of our mission. Through "Search for Meaning" courses, students explore their own unique gifts and interests and find where their own talents intersect with the needs of our global society—their vocation.

At the same time, courses across all disciplines stress the skills that will serve for a lifetime: writing, speaking, critical thinking, and quantitative reasoning, to name a few.

Thanks to Augsburg's prime location in the heart of a thriving metropolitan area, many courses are able to offer rich and varied learning opportunities in real-life situations through academic internships, experiential education, volunteer community service, and cultural enrichment. In a sense, the resources of the Twin Cities are an extended campus for Augsburg students.

Mission Statement

Students who graduate from Augsburg are well prepared to make a difference in the world. They stand as testaments to the university motto, "Education for Service," and mission:

Augsburg University educates students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders. The Augsburg experience is supported by an engaged community that is committed to intentional diversity in its life and work. An Augsburg education is defined by excellence in the liberal arts and professional studies, guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran church, and shaped by its urban and global settings.

Campus Location

Augsburg University is located in the heart of the Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minnesota. The campus is bordered by Riverside Avenue and Interstate 94, near the University of Minnesota—Twin Cities West Bank campus and the University of Minnesota Medical Center.

Downtown Minneapolis is just minutes away, providing access to internships and careers with some of the country's leading companies, as well as entertainment, arts, sports venues, shopping, dining, and transportation. The campus is blocks from the Metro Transit Green and Blue light rail lines, which provide easy access to destinations in Minneapolis and St. Paul, as well as the Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport.

History

A College of the Church

Augsburg was the first seminary founded by Norwegian Lutherans in America, named after the confession of faith presented by Lutherans in Augsburg, Germany, in 1530. Augsburg opened in September 1869, in Marshall, Wisconsin, and moved to Minneapolis in 1872. The first seminarians were enrolled in 1874, and the first graduation was in 1879.

Early Leaders Established a Direction

August Weenaas was Augsburg's first president (1869–76). Professor Weenaas recruited two teachers from Norway: Sven Oftedal and Georg Sverdrup. These three men clearly articulated the direction of Augsburg: to educate

Norwegian Lutherans to minister to immigrants and to provide such “college” studies that would prepare students for theological study.

In 1874, they proposed a three-part plan: first, train ministerial candidates; second, prepare future theological students; and third, educate the farmer, worker, and businessperson. The statement stressed that a good education is also practical.

Augsburg’s next two presidents also emphatically rejected ivory tower concepts of education. This commitment to church and community has been Augsburg’s theme for more than 150 years.

Education for Service

Keeping the vision of the democratic college, Georg Sverdrup, Augsburg’s second president (1876–1907), required students to gain pre-ministerial experience in city congregations. Student involvement in the community gave early expression to the concept of Augsburg’s motto, “Education for Service.”

In the 1890s, Augsburg leaders formed the Friends of Augsburg, later called the Lutheran Free Church. The church was a group of independent congregations committed to congregational autonomy and personal Christianity. This change made Augsburg the only higher educational institution of the small Lutheran body. The college division, however, was still important primarily as an attachment to the seminary.

The Focus Changed

Traditional attitudes began to change after World War I. In 1911, George Sverdrup Jr. became president. He worked to develop college departments with an appeal to a broader range of students than just those intending to be ministers. Augsburg admitted women in 1922 under the leadership of longtime dean of women, Gerda Mortensen.

The college’s mission assumed a double character: ministerial preparation together with a more general education for life in society. In 1937, Augsburg elected Bernhard Christensen, an erudite and scholarly teacher, to be president (1938–62). His involvement in ecumenical and civic circles made Augsburg a more visible part of church and city life.

After World War II, Augsburg leaders made vigorous efforts to expand and improve academic offerings. Now the college had become a larger part of the institution than the seminary and received the most attention.

Accreditation for the College

Augsburg added departments essential to a liberal arts college, offering a modern college program based on general education requirements and elective majors. Full accreditation of the college was achieved in 1954.

A study in 1962 defined the college’s mission as serving the good of society first and the interests of the Lutheran Free Church second. The seminary moved to Luther Theological Seminary (now Luther Seminary) in St. Paul in 1963, when the Lutheran Free Church merged with the American Lutheran Church. Subsequently, the American Lutheran Church merged with two other Lutheran bodies in 1988 to form today’s Evangelical Lutheran Church in America.

A College in the City

Under the leadership of President Oscar A. Anderson (1963–80), Augsburg became a vital and integral part of the city of Minneapolis. The College began to reach out to nontraditional student populations, ensuring educational opportunity for all students. Also in these years, Augsburg added Charles S. Anderson Music Hall, Mortensen Residence Hall, Urness Tower, Christensen Center, Ice Arena, and Murphy Place.

Charles S. Anderson led the college next (1980–97). He guided Augsburg’s commitment to liberal arts education, spiritual growth and freedom, diversity in enrollment and programs, and a curriculum that draws on the resources of the city as extensions of campus and classroom. Some of the accomplishments during his tenure include instituting two graduate degree programs, hosting national and international figures at college-sponsored forums and events, increasing accessibility, and the addition of the Foss Lobeck Miles Center, the Oscar Anderson Residence Hall, and the James G. Lindell Library.

William V. Frame became president in August 1997 and retired in 2006. Under his leadership, the college sharpened its identity as a college of the city, providing an education grounded in vocational calling that provides students both theoretical learning and the practical experience to succeed in a global, diverse world.

Paul C. Pribbenow became president in July 2006. Under his leadership, Augsburg aims to educate students of all ages—in the midst of a great city—to be faithful citizens of the world. Augsburg became Augsburg University on September 1, 2017.

Augsburg Today

Augsburg continues to reflect the commitment and dedication of the founders who believed:

- An Augsburg education should be preparation for service in community and centers of faith.
- Education should have a solid liberal arts core with a practical dimension in order to send out productive, creative, and successful citizens.
- The city—with all its excitement, challenges, and diversity—is an unequaled learning laboratory for Augsburg students.

The vision of the university's work today is lived out in the phrase, "We believe we are called to serve our neighbor." Through common commitments to living faith, active citizenship, meaningful work, and global perspective, Augsburg prepares its students to become effective, ethical citizens in a complex global society.

In addition to Augsburg's undergraduate program of liberal arts and sciences, Augsburg offers numerous master's degree programs as well as doctoral programs in nursing practice and clinical psychology. For information about graduate programs, visit augsburg.edu/grad.

Undergraduate and graduate education is offered in a variety of formats. In addition to its Minneapolis campus, Augsburg has international locations around the world.

Centers of Commitment

The four centers of commitment articulate core values that inform the institutional mission of Augsburg University both internally and externally. These centers are:

- Center for Global Education and Experience
- Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship
- Christensen Center for Vocation
- Strommen Center for Meaningful Work

Each center provides a bridge between curriculum and community; each works to realize the university's strategic intention to "educate for lives of meaning and purpose," as well as to ensure the university is "at the table" with community partners in relationships of mutual benefit that enhance the university's distinctive identity and deepen the educational experiences of our students. Their themes are reflected in Augsburg's mission to educate students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders.

Minneapolis-Based Day Program

Augsburg's Minneapolis-based day program offers more than 50 majors—or students can create their own major, either on campus or through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities. The day program provides an educational opportunity for students who want to earn a bachelor's degree through courses that meet during the day. Students in the day program pay comprehensive tuition that allows them to register for 12 to 19 semester credits per term. ACTC is a five-college consortium that allows day program students to take courses on other campuses without additional charge while a full-time student at Augsburg. The ACTC consortium includes Augsburg University, St. Catherine University, Hamline University, Macalester College, and the University of St. Thomas. (See Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities section).

Adult Undergraduate Program

Augsburg's adult undergraduate program provides an educational opportunity for adults who want to earn a bachelor's degree with a flexible schedule and with a learning environment that acknowledges the real life experience adult students bring to the classroom. It is a means by which students can gain skills for professional advancement, prepare for a career change, or pursue a personal interest in one or more areas of the liberal arts and professional studies.

Augsburg's adult undergraduate program is designed to help students finish a bachelor's degree quickly and efficiently, in as little as two years. Delivered in a hybrid-learning format, it combines the benefits of face-to-face classroom instruction with the convenience of online learning.

Augsburg also offers courses from several day program majors during the evening in a traditional classroom setting. Not all of the required courses for the day program majors are offered in the evening. For a complete list of degree completion programs offered in the adult undergraduate program, visit augsburg.edu/pro/majors.

Minneapolis Campus Facilities

Instruction facilities and student housing at Augsburg's main campus are conveniently located near each other. A tunnel/ramp/skyway system connects the two tower residence halls, the five buildings on the Quadrangle, plus the Music Hall, Lindell Library, Oren Gateway Center, Hagfors Center, and the Foss Lobeck Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication.

Admissions Office—The Admissions Office is located on the lower level of Christensen Center.

Anderson Residence Hall (1993)—Named in honor of Oscar Anderson, president of Augsburg from 1963 to 1980, this residence hall is located at 2016 8th Street. Anderson Hall contains four types of living units and houses 192 students, as well as the Center for Wellness and Counseling, the Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship, and the Office of Marketing and Communication.

Center for Wellness and Counseling—The Center for Wellness and Counseling, located in Anderson Hall, offers programs and services that enhance student learning by promoting personal development and well-being.

Christensen Center (1966)—The university center includes the Admissions Office, a student lounge, the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work, the Commons dining facility and Einstein Bros. Bagels, two art galleries, the copy center and mailroom, University Events, Latinx Student Services, American Indian Student Services, Pan-Afrikan Student Services, Pan-Asian Student Services, Campus Life, LGBTQIA+ Student Services, and the Auggie's Nest, a meeting place for student organizations.

Edor Nelson Field—The athletic field, located at 725 23rd Avenue, is the playing and practice field of many of the Augsburg teams. An air-supported dome covers the field during winter months, allowing year-round use.

Foss Lobeck Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication (1988)—The Foss Center is named in recognition of the Julian and June Foss family. The Tjornhom-Nelson Theater, Hoversten Chapel, and the Arnold Atrium are also housed in this complex, which provides space for Campus Ministry; the departments of Theater and Communication Studies; classrooms; and administrative offices (Facilities Management and the Enterprise Information Systems and Systems and Networking teams in IT).

Hagfors Center (2017) - The Norman and Evangeline Hagfors Center for Science, Business, and Religion houses eight academic departments (Biology, Business, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Religion, and Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science), the Master of Business Administration Program, the office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunities, and the McNair Scholars Program. The Hagfors Center is the largest academic building on the Augsburg campus and contains 139,000 square feet of collaborative learning space, including 24 labs and 6,000 square feet of student-faculty research facilities.

Ice Arena (1974)—Two skating areas provide practice space for hockey and figure skating, and recreational skating for Augsburg and the metropolitan community.

Kennedy Center (2007)—Completed in 2007 as a three-story addition to Si Melby Hall and named for Dean ('75) and Terry Kennedy, it features a state-of-the-art wrestling training center, fitness center, classrooms for health and physical education, and hospitality facilities.

The James G. Lindell Family Library (1997)—This library and information technology center houses all library functions and is located on the corner of 22nd Avenue and 7th Street. It houses the TechDesk and User Support team in IT and the Gage Center for Student Success: the Deidre Middleton Office of Academic Advising, the Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS), and TRIO/Student Support Services.

Luther Residence Hall (1999)—Named for theologian Martin Luther, Luther Hall is a three-story apartment complex along 20th Avenue, between 7th and 8th Streets, that houses juniors and seniors in units from efficiencies to two-bedroom suites.

Si Melby Hall (1961)—Named in honor of J. S. Melby (dean of men from 1920 to 1942, basketball coach, and head of the Christianity Department). It provides facilities for the health and physical education program, intercollegiate and intramural athletics, the Patricia Piepenburg Women's Locker Room, the Claudia Murray Women's Soccer Locker

Room, the Donny Wichmann Weight Room, the Olivia Dahl/Hoyt Messerer Sport Medicine Center, and general auditorium purposes. The Ernie Anderson Center Court was dedicated in 2001.

Mortensen Residence Hall (1973)—Named in honor of Gerda Mortensen (dean of women from 1923 to 1964), it has 104 one- and two-bedroom apartments that house 312 upper-class students, the Department of Public Safety, and a lounge area.

Charles S. Anderson Music Hall (1978)—Contains Sateren Auditorium, a 217-seat recital hall, classroom facilities, two rehearsal halls, music libraries, practice studios, and offices for the Music department faculty.

Old Main (1900)—Home for the Department of Art and the Department of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies, with classrooms used by other departments. Extensively remodeled in 1980, Old Main combines energy efficiency with architectural details from the past. It is included on the National Register of Historic Places.

Oren Gateway Center (2007)—Named for lead donors and alumni Don and Beverly Oren, it is home for the StepUP® collegiate recovery program, Institutional Advancement offices, the Master of Arts in Leadership program, and substance-free student housing. It also houses the Barnes & Noble Augsburg Bookstore, Nabo Café, Gage Family Art Gallery, interfaith offices, and the Johnson Conference Center.

Science Hall (1949)—Houses the department of Nursing, International Student and Scholar Services, and Administrative Accounting.

Sverdrup Hall (1955)—Named in honor of Augsburg's fourth president, it contains the Enrollment Center (Registrar's Office and Student Financial Services), the Women's Resource Center, classrooms and computer labs, and the departments of Education and Clinical Psychology.

Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall (1938)—Built as a residence hall and named in honor of Augsburg's second and third presidents, it contains the President's Office, Human Resources, Norway Hub, the Academic Affairs Office, the Dean of Students Office, the Christensen Center for Vocation (CCV), the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing program, and faculty offices for Political Science, History, Philosophy, American Indian Studies, English, and Sociology.

Urness Hall (1967)—Named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Andrew Urness, this tower provides living quarters for 324 first-year students. Each floor is a "floor unit," providing 36 residents, housed two to a room, with their own lounge, study, and utility areas.

Accreditation, Approvals, and Memberships

Accreditation is a process by which colleges and universities are regularly evaluated by third-party agencies to ensure they are meeting standards for educational quality for the degrees they offer.

Augsburg University has been continuously accredited since 1954 by the Higher Learning Commission. The Higher Learning Commission is an institutional accreditation agency that accredits colleges and universities in the United States. HLC conducts periodic reviews of accredited institutions to ensure they are meeting their standards of quality.

Several degree programs at Augsburg are also eligible for accreditation or approval by specialized agencies that ensure the quality of those programs in meeting their professional standards. The following Augsburg programs are accredited or approved by the appropriate agencies.

Agency	Description	Degree Programs
Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP)	Global accreditor for business education	MBA, MAL BA Accounting, Business Administration/Economics, Finance, International Business, Management, Management Information Systems, Marketing, Sports Management
Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant (ARC-PA)	Accredits physician assistant programs in the United States	MS Physician Assistant Studies
American Music Therapy Association (AMTA)	Advances the music therapy profession and approves music therapy degree programs	BS Music Therapy Master of Music Therapy
American Chemical Society (ACS)	Scientific organization for advancing chemistry practice, approves baccalaureate chemistry programs	BS Chemistry
American Psychological Association Commission on Accreditation (APA-CoA)	Scientific and professional organization for psychology in the United States, accrediting doctoral programs in clinical, counseling, and school psychology	Doctor of Psychology
Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE)	National accreditor for baccalaureate, graduate, and residency/fellowship programs in nursing	BS Nursing MA Nursing Doctor of Nursing Practice
Council on Social Work Education (CSWE)	National accrediting agency for social work education in the United States	Bachelor of Social Work Master of Social Work
Minnesota Board of Nursing	State board that approves nursing programs and regulates licensure	DNP – Family Nurse Practitioner

National Association of Schools of Music (NASM)	National accreditor for undergraduate, graduate, and other credentials for music and music-related disciplines	BA Music BS Music Therapy Bachelor of Music Master of Music Therapy
Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board (PELSB)	Approves programs in Minnesota that prepare candidates for teacher licensure	BA/BS Elementary Education BA English as a Second Language BA Special Education: Academic Behavioral Strategist (See Education Department for full list of approved programs for licensure and endorsements)

Augsburg University is also an institutional member of the following associations

Agency	Description
American Association of Colleges and Universities (AAC&U)	Advances the democratic purposes of higher education by promoting equity, innovation, and excellence in liberal education
American Association of Colleges of Teacher Education (AACTE)	Represents institutions dedicated to high-quality evidence-based preparation of educators who are ready to teach all learners
American Association of Higher Education (AAHE)	Dedicated to the advancement of higher education
Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC)	Consortium of private liberal arts colleges in the Twin Cities of Minnesota that shares academic programs and promotes student exchange
Campus Compact	National coalition of colleges and universities committed to building democracy through civic engagement and community development
Council of Independent Colleges (CIC)	Association of independent nonprofit colleges and universities that provides services to improve the quality of education, administrative, and financial performance
Lutheran Education Conference of North America (LECNA)	Promotes cooperation among Lutheran colleges and universities in the United States and Canada
Minnesota Private College Council	Represents the private liberal arts colleges of Minnesota

National Council of Schools of Professional Psychology (NCSPP)	Advances the development of the highest quality of graduate training in professional psychology
Physician Assistant Education Association (PAEA)	Works to ensure quality physician assistant education

Augsburg University is registered with the Minnesota Office of Higher Education pursuant to sections 136A.61 to 136A.71. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Credits earned at the institution may not transfer to all other institutions.

State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement (SARA)

Federal regulations require institutions that provide distance education to students residing outside of the institution's home state to seek state authorization with the states from which they enroll students or participate in the State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements (SARA). SARA is a voluntary agreement among the 49 member states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands that permits certain types of educational activities without requiring institutions to seek state-by-state authorization. Information can be found on the SARA website.

Augsburg University is approved by the Minnesota Office of Higher Education to participate in SARA. Currently, all states except for California are members of SARA. Although California is not part of SARA, California does not regulate out-of-state, non-profit accredited institutions and Augsburg is able to provide distance education to students who are in that state with the caveat that students and institutions are not bound to SARA regulations.

Policies

Non-Discrimination Policy

In accordance with applicable federal and state laws, such as Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, and the Americans with Disabilities Act and ADA Amendments, Augsburg does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, color, national or ethnic origin, religious belief, age, disability, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, marital status, familial status, pregnancy, citizenship, creed, genetic information, veteran status, status with regard to public assistance, membership in a local human rights commission, or any other legally protected status in its education programs and activities, employment policies and practices, or any other areas of the University, except in those instances where there is a bona fide occupational qualification or to comply with state or federal law. Augsburg University is committed to providing reasonable accommodations to its employees and students with disabilities.
(Approved by Board of Regents January 2021)

Title IX

Title IX refers to Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972, and it prohibits discrimination on the basis of gender by institutions receiving federal money. Generally, the Title IX Coordinator is responsible for the development, implementation, and monitoring of meaningful efforts to comply with Title IX law. This includes overseeing the Title IX complaint process as well as identifying and addressing any patterns or systemic problems that arise.

For further information, please contact the university's Title IX Coordinator:

Title IX Coordinator:
Mike Grewe, Assistant Provost and Dean of Students
Memorial Hall, Room 118F| 612-330-1499| grewe@augsburg.edu

Additionally, the university has Deputy Officers:

Deputy Officer for Students:

Noah Greenfield, Program Coordinator
Memorial Hall, Room 118| 612-330-1160| greenfin@augsburg.edu

Deputy Officer for Employees:
Dawn Miller, Director and Chief Human Resources Officer
Memorial Hall, Room 19| 612-330-1216| millerd1@augsburg.edu

Deputy Officer:
Leif Anderson | Vice President and Chief Strategy Officer
Memorial Hall, Room 124| 612-330-1497| andersol@augsburg.edu

The Deputies work with the Title IX Coordinator to identify any patterns or systemic problems that arise and may assist as investigators of complaints.

Discrimination and Bias Reporting

Augsburg University strives to create a welcoming and inclusive environment for all students, staff, faculty, and guests. However, like any community, there are times when inappropriate, hurtful, and/or harmful incidents take place. Please let us know if you or someone you know have experienced discrimination, bias, and/or hostility.

View Augsburg's Discrimination and Bias Policy to learn more. To report an incident, use the Discrimination and Bias Reporting form. Additional information about the reporting process can be found in the Augsburg Student Guide.

Questions or concerns can be directed to the Equity and Inclusion Initiatives Department.

Contact Information:

Joanne K. Reeck
Vice President for Equity and Inclusion | ADA/504 Compliance Officer
612-330-1126 | inclusion@augsburg.edu

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), as amended, provides certain rights to students regarding their education records. Each year Augsburg University is required to give notice of the various rights accorded to students pursuant to FERPA. In accordance with FERPA, you are notified of the following:

Right to inspect and review education records

You have the right to review and inspect substantially all of your education records maintained by or at Augsburg University. The student must request to review their education records in writing with their signature. The university will respond in a reasonable time, but no later than 45 days after receiving the request.

Right to request amendment of education records

You have the right to seek to have corrected any parts of an education record that you believe to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of your right to privacy. This includes the right to a hearing to present evidence that the record should be changed if Augsburg decides not to alter your education records according to your request.

Right to give permission for disclosure of personally identifiable information

You have the right to be asked and to give Augsburg your permission to disclose personally identifiable information contained in your education records, except to the extent that FERPA and the regulations regarding FERPA authorize disclosure without your permission. One such exception which permits disclosure without consent is for disclosure to school officials who have legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the board of regents, or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official performing his or her tasks. A school

official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

Right to withhold disclosure of "directory information"

FERPA uses the term "Directory Information" to refer to those categories of personally identifiable information that may be released for any purpose at the discretion of Augsburg University without notification of the request or disclosure to the student.

Under FERPA you have the right to withhold the disclosure of the directory information listed below. Please consider very carefully the consequences of any decision by you to withhold directory information. Should you decide to inform Augsburg University not to release Directory Information, any future request for such information from persons or organizations outside of Augsburg University will be refused.

"Directory information" includes the following:

- The student's name
- The student's address
- The student's telephone number
- The student's email address
- The student's date and place of birth
- The student's major and minor field of study
- The student's academic class level
- The student's enrollment status (FT/HT/LHT)
- The student's participation in officially-recognized activities and sports
- The student's degrees and awards received (including dates)
- The weight and height of members of athletic teams
- The student's dates of attendance
- Previous educational agencies or institutions attended by the student
- The student's photograph

Augsburg University will honor your request to withhold all Directory Information but cannot assume responsibility to contact you for subsequent permission to release it. Augsburg assumes no liability for honoring your instructions that such information be withheld. The Registrar's Office must be notified in writing of your intent to withhold your Directory Information.

Right to complain to FERPA Office

You have the right to file a complaint with the Student Privacy Policy Office, US Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave SW, Washington, DC, 20202, in the event that Augsburg fails to comply with FERPA.

Reporting Educational Information

Letters of reference must be requested in writing and explicitly indicate what information may be reported in the letter.

Annual Security Report

The Annual Security Report (ASR) for Augsburg University contains statistics on reported crimes on and near Augsburg property and campus, as well as institutional policies concerning campus security and crime. The Department of Public Safety prepares this annual Crime Report to comply with the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Crime Statistics Act. The report is available online at www.augsburg.edu/dps/reports. For a printed copy, contact Augsburg's Department of Public Safety at 612-330-1717.

Copyright Policy

Augsburg University follows the terms of the US Copyright Law in granting exclusive rights under the Copyright Act to faculty and student authors to reproduce their original works, to use them as the basis for derivative works, to disseminate them to the public, and to perform and display them publicly. This excludes all proprietary information.

Professional Licensure Standards Disclosure

For all programs at Augsburg University which have the potential to lead to professional licensure, students are responsible for contacting the appropriate agency or board to confirm requirements and ensure program compatibility prior to beginning any course of study. Only licensing agencies or boards can determine whether a student's program of study has met requirements. Augsburg University cannot guarantee an individual's attainment of any professional licensure or certification, in any field, in any jurisdiction.

Completing an academic program is typically only one aspect of meeting professional licensure requirements. Many states require that individuals meet additional requirements in order to qualify for licensure, including but not limited to additional coursework and training, supervised clinical experiences, and successful passage of state or national exams. Other licensure requirements may include background checks, years of work experience, fingerprinting requirements, etc. State laws, regulations, and policies governing professional licensure may change at any time.

For more information on your program's state licensing board and requirements for licensure, please visit the Augsburg University Professional Licensure Disclosure website.

As a reminder, students are responsible for updating Augsburg University of any changes in address or phone numbers through Inside Augsburg Records and Registration, or by submitting an Address Change form to the Registrar's Office.

Student Location Policy

Per 34 CFR 668.43(c)(3)(ii), institutions must provide the Department of Education with the institutional determination of where the student is located upon request. To achieve this, an institution must establish policies or procedures to consistently determine where students are located. Institutions must determine where a student is located both at the time of enrollment in an institution and after receiving information provided by the student indicating that the student's location has changed.

Location Policy

All students enrolled at Augsburg must have a permanent mailing address on file with the University, beginning at the time of application for admission. The permanent address provided by a student is considered the student's location. For students whose permanent address does not include a U.S. state or territory (e.g., students living outside the United States), their location will be considered the state of Minnesota.

After a student begins enrollment, they can update their permanent mailing address with the Registrar's Office either through the student portal or by submitting an address change form. Students are encouraged to provide timely updates to the Registrar's Office when they move or otherwise wish to declare a new permanent address. All students must confirm a permanent address at least once each year. Failure to do so will block access to continued course registration.

Relocating during the course of a program to another state may impact if the student can remain in the program, meet the state licensure requirements, and/or continue to receive financial aid funding.

Responsibility of Students

All students will follow Augsburg's procedure to officially notify the University of a change in their permanent address.

For students in licensure programs, they are also responsible for the following:

- If a student is in a licensure program and is considering relocating, they must contact their program director to discuss potential specific state requirements for their program's applicable licensure board(s) in the state where they intend to obtain a license.
- Be advised that state laws, regulations, and policies may change at any time. Changes in requirements can impact the program's ability to meet educational requirements for licensure. It is the responsibility of the student completing the licensure program to check with the licensing board(s) in their state of residence or in the state in which they intend to obtain a license for the most recent information and requirements.

Children in Academic Settings

Absent exigent circumstances, students are not allowed to bring minor children into the classroom, laboratory, or fieldwork setting.

Student Rights

The university has adopted a statement of student rights and responsibilities and has procedures for due process in the matter of disciplinary action, grievances, and grade appeals, as outlined in the Augsburg Student Guide at inside.augsburg.edu/studentaffairs/studentguide.

Student Complaints Regarding Distance Education

Students enrolled in distance education courses through Augsburg University may submit initial complaints concerning their courses or programs to Augsburg University for resolution. If the complaint is not resolved through contact with the Augsburg University program, a complaint may be forwarded to the National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement representative at the Minnesota Office of Higher Education – kate.mccartan@state.mn.us or 651-259-3912. Students from California can file a complaint online or call toll-free 833-942-1120.

Official Notices

A university-provided email account is the official means of communication with students, faculty, and staff of Augsburg University. Students, faculty, and staff are responsible for all information sent to them via the university-provided email account. Students should regularly check their email account. If a student, faculty or staff member chooses to forward their Augsburg e-mail, they are responsible for all information and attachments sent to the forwarded email account. Students will also receive official notices via the A-Mail online publication and should routinely review the A-Mail. Resident day program students will be assigned a campus mailbox; commuter day program students may request a campus mail box. Students should check their campus mailbox regularly.

Admission

Augsburg University strives to create a strong, rich, and vibrant campus community with students representing a large number of backgrounds, viewpoints, experiences, talents, and cultures. Selection of students for Augsburg University is based upon careful consideration of each candidate's academic achievement, personal qualities and interests, participation in activities and employment, and potential for development as a student and as a graduate of Augsburg University.

Augsburg is committed to ensuring the admissions process is accessible for all prospective students. Augsburg admissions counselors are here to assist students in completing the application process.

Augsburg University asks all applicants for admission and readmission whether they have been convicted of a felony. A felony conviction does not automatically preclude an applicant from being accepted to Augsburg University. The full process and policy can be found in the Augsburg Student Guide.

Visit Campus

Firsthand appraisal of programs, facilities, and academic atmosphere is valuable. First-year and transfer applicants are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with an admission counselor. Arrangements can be made to meet with a member of the faculty and to attend classes when school is in session. Augsburg's undergraduate admission staff is ready to help students and families with planning. Visit our website or call any weekday between 8:30 am and 4:30 pm—612-330-1001 or toll-free 1-800-788-5678—and we'll assist with your questions and arrange a tour for you. Admission visits and tours are available Monday through Friday and selected Saturdays. The Office of Admissions is located on the lower level of the Christensen Center and serves dual enrollment/PSEO, traditional undergraduates, post-traditional undergraduates, and graduate students.

Application Procedures

First-year Day Program Students

Application for Admission

- Students must submit a completed application for admission and may apply online at augsburg.edu/firstyear or commonapp.org without any fee.
- Students with an unweighted GPA of 3.0 or higher are automatically admitted through the Augsburg Applies to you process. Students with a GPA of 2.99 or below will be evaluated and reviewed through the standard, holistic review process.

Transcripts

- An official transcript from the high school is required of first-year applicants.
    - Students with a 2.74 or lower GPA must submit an official transcript. First-year applicants who are still high school students at the time of application should have their most recent transcript sent, followed by a final and official transcript upon graduation. If the student has taken college courses, including while in high school, an official transcript from each institution should also be sent prior to registration and orientation. General Education Development (GED) scores may be presented instead of the high school transcript.
    - For students with a 2.75 or higher GPA (who qualify for direct admissions), will need to submit an unofficial transcript at the time of applying. An official transcript will be required upon enrollment to the University.

Test Scores

- Beginning in Fall 2021, submission of ACT or SAT test scores are no longer required for incoming (first-year or transfer) students applications. For more information please refer to our Test-Free Admissions Policy. For additional information please refer to Augsburg's Admission Application Requirements.

Recommendations

- Letter(s) of recommendation are no longer required for admission but may be requested by discretion of the admissions office.

Essay

- First Year applicants may be asked to submit written responses to essay questions if they do not qualify for the direct admissions process.

Additional Information

- If there is additional information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included within the application and discussed individually with an admission counselor. On occasion, the Admission Committee may defer a decision on a candidate's admission until additional information has been received. For example, results of the present semester's coursework, additional letters of recommendation, or writing samples may be requested by the committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Office of Undergraduate Admissions will inform the candidate.

Notification of an Admission Decision

- Under direct admissions, or Augsburg Applies 2U program, students with a 2.75 or higher GPA will be notified immediately of their admission decision. Students who are applying to Augsburg outside of those programs, will be notified within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated. Notification is on a rolling basis and begins in September.

Confirmation of Admission

- Accepted students are asked to make a $150 enrollment deposit* to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. Students who wish to live in university housing must submit a housing contract to the Residence Life Office.

*Nonrefundable after May 1.

Note: Admission to a major—a separate process from admission to the university—is sometimes required. Check with the Office of Admissions and consult the specific department's section of this catalog.

Undergraduate Day Transfers

Information regarding transfer credit policies is found in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

Application for Admission

- Students should complete the application for admission, including the essay question(s), and submit them to the Admission Office. Students may apply online with no application fee at augsburg.edu/transfer.

Transcripts

- Official transcripts from all previous postsecondary institutions at which you registered must be sent directly to the Office of Admissions. An official high school transcript and/or official GED test scores may be required upon request. Official transcripts are marked with institutional security features, date, and appropriate signature. Augsburg University accepts official transcripts directly from another institution's Office of the Registrar or a secure authenticated designated party. The transcript must arrive at Augsburg University in an envelope sealed by the issuing institution or via an encrypted electronic method (adapted from AACRAO, 2018). If any transcripts show in-progress coursework, an updated official transcript will need to be received by Augsburg in order to verify that the in-progress coursework was later dropped, withdrawn from, or graded. Upon receipt, new official college transcripts will be evaluated for possible transfer credit. Failure to submit the replacement official transcript in a timely manner will result in a registration hold.

Recommendations

- One letter of recommendation is optional for all transfer applicants. Letters may be submitted by a supervisor, counselor, professor, or spiritual leader.

Additional Information

- If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included with the application and discussed individually with an admission counselor. Academic recommendations may be required by the Admission Committee before an admission decision is made. On occasion, the Admission Committee may also defer a candidate's admission until other information has been received. For example, test scores, results of current coursework, additional letters of recommendation, or writing samples may be requested by the committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Office of Admissions will inform the candidate.

Notification of Admission Decision

- Augsburg University uses a rolling admission policy. Students are notified of the admission decision usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admission Committee.

Note: Admission to a major—a separate process from admission to the university—is sometimes required. Check with the Office of Admissions and consult the specific department's section of this catalog.

Adult Undergraduate Students

Information regarding transfer credit policies is found in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

The Adult Undergraduate (AU) program is a degree completion program for post-traditional students. Applicants are required to meet the following requirements for admission consideration for any Adult Undergraduate program:

- Have a minimum of 12 transferable credits and
- Are applying to one of the 11 eligible Adult Undergraduate majors and
- Students must meet one of the following requirements:
  - Majoring in English as a Second Language, B.A.; Special Education: ABS B.A., or RN to BSN, B.S. with 60 or more transferable credits
  - Have 3+ years full-time work experience since high school graduation
  - Have 3+ years of significant family care commitment since high school graduation
  - Have 3+ years of a mix of non-full time college enrollment, work, family etc. since high school graduation
  - Have military service since high school graduation
  - 24 years or older at the date of matriculation

AU students may not be eligible for Day undergraduate co-curricular activities, intercollegiate athletics, and residence life (on campus housing) without permission from the Dean of Students. Students enrolled in either the Auggie Plan or College Transfer Pathways are encouraged to consult with their Augsburg University advisor when considering the Adult Undergraduate program.

Application for Admission

- Students should complete the application for admission and submit it to the Office of Admissions. Students may apply online with no application fee at augsburg.edu/transfer or commonapp.org.

Transcripts

- Official transcripts from all previous postsecondary institutions at which you registered must be sent directly to the Office of Admissions. An official high school transcript and/or official GED test scores may be required upon request. Official transcripts are marked with institutional security features, date, and appropriate signature. Augsburg University accepts official transcripts directly from another institution's Office of the Registrar or a secure authenticated designated party. The transcript must arrive at Augsburg University in an envelope sealed by the issuing institution or via an encrypted electronic method (adapted from AACRAO, 2018). If any transcripts show in-progress coursework, an updated official transcript will need to be received by Augsburg in order to verify that the in-progress coursework was later dropped, withdrawn from, or graded. Upon receipt, new official college transcripts will be evaluated for possible transfer credit. Failure to submit the replacement official transcript in a timely manner will result in a registration hold.

Notification of Admission Decision

- Augsburg University uses a rolling admission policy. Students are notified of the admission decision usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admission Committee.

Note: Admission to a major—a separate process from admission to the university—is sometimes required. Check with the Office of Admissions and consult the specific department's section of this catalog.

Post Secondary Enrollment Option Students

Augsburg University supports enrollment for high school seniors through Minnesota's Post Secondary Enrollment Options (PSEO) program. Students enrolled through PSEO are required to take a full-time load of at least 12-16 semester credits and adhere to all academic policies and deadlines as degree-seeking undergraduate students. Note that PSEO students are not eligible to enroll in courses through the ACTC exchange, study abroad, or other exchange

programs. PSEO enrollment is not available in Summer Semester. See the **PSEO website** for more detailed information about admission and course registration.

Readmission

Augsburg students who are in a withdrawn status must apply for readmission through the Registrar's Office to resume attendance. Readmitting students do not pay an application fee. See the Return to Campus policy for more information.

Non-Degree Students

Individuals may take coursework at Augsburg University as non-degree seeking students, enrolling on a space-available basis. Registration dates are included in the university's Academic Calendar. To apply for admission as a non-degree seeking student, submit the completed application, academic intent, and all necessary unofficial transcripts to the Office of Admissions. Individuals who intend to become degree-seeking in the future must submit official transcripts. Contact the Office of Admissions regarding which unofficial/official transcripts you may need for your application file.

Non-degree seeking students who wish to pursue a degree must reapply for admission by submitting the completed application, academic intent, and all official transcripts to the Office of Admissions.

Second Degree Students

Students with an existing baccalaureate degree from Augsburg or another institution may enroll to complete an additional major(s) or minor(s). Students will not be awarded a second degree unless it is different from the original degree awarded (BA, BM, BS). Students cannot earn multiple degrees for the same major, though it is possible to earn multiple degrees from the same academic department if the majors are distinct.

Second degree requirements include a minimum of 32 semester credits earned at Augsburg, completion of a major, and completion of any liberal arts requirements not covered by a previous degree. Depending on the student's previous degree, completion of a second major (non-degree) may also be an option.

International Students

International students are a vital part of the Augsburg community. We welcome students from all over the world wishing to start or complete their degrees at Augsburg. Any student requiring a student (F-1) visa to study in the United States will be considered an international applicant.

For admission and/or financial aid questions, please contact us by emailing internationaladmissions@augsburg.edu or calling 612-330-1359.

English Proficiency Requirements for International Applicants

To fulfill Augsburg University's English Language Proficiency Requirement, all applicants must provide evidence of a sufficient command of both written and spoken English. Non-native English language speakers may be exempt from this requirement and request a waiver based on the successful demonstration of one of the following (applicants may be asked to provide official documentation):

- Completion of a previous undergraduate or graduate degree at a college or university within the United States.
- Completion of a previous undergraduate or graduate degree at an English-speaking college or university in any country where English is the sole or dominant language.
- Completion of one academic year of transferable college level English courses (e.g.: English 101 and English 102) at a college or university within the United States, with equivalent grades of a B or higher.
- Completion of at least level 4 of the Minnesota English Language Program (MELP) at the University of Minnesota.
- NORAM applicants who have achieved a grade of 4 or higher in the core subject of English from videregående skole (high school).

Outside of the waiverable exemptions listed above, prospective international students may demonstrate English language proficiency through one of the following:

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
  - Minimum score of 80 on the Internet-based TOEFL (iBT) with a sub-score of 20 on the written and 20 on the speaking sections. (The Augsburg University TOEFL code is 6014.)
  - Score of 8.5 or better on the TOEFL Essentials exam.
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS)
  - Score report of 6.5.
- Duolingo English Exam
  - Score of 105.

Score reports must be sent to Augsburg directly from the testing center. Score reports must be for exams completed within the last two years. Please contact your Admissions representative to inquire about any tests not reflected here.

Foreign Credential Evaluation

Students who have attended a college or university outside of the United States are typically required to submit international transcript(s) accompanied by a professional credit evaluation.

This evaluation should include the following:

- Course-by-course evaluation to show a complete course listing with credit values and grades received for each course
- Calculation of grade point average to demonstrate the cumulative grade point average using the standard US grading system, i.e., A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0, F=0.0
- Translation to English (if applicable)
- Analysis of credentials (if applicable)

The evaluation report must be sent directly to Augsburg's Office of Admissions. Preferred evaluation services are World Education Services (www.wes.org) or Educational Credential Evaluators (www.ece.org), though Augsburg will accept evaluations from any member of the National Association of Credential Evaluators (www.naces.org).

Financing Your Education

Costs

The Board of Regents approves the costs for the academic year. The board reviews costs annually and makes changes as required. Augsburg reserves the right to adjust charges should economic conditions necessitate.

Full-Time vs. Half-Time

Students will need to be enrolled in 6 credits to be considered half-time and 12-19 credits to be considered full-time. This is an important distinction for charges and for accessing financial aid.

Day Program Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees are published on the Student Financial Services website.

Fees (full-time enrollment)

The standard program fees are the Student Activity Fee, Technology Fee, Wellness Fee, and the Campus Greening Fee. Specific courses or programs may have additional fees associated with them, such as lab or supply fees.

Full-Time Cost – Fall and Spring 2025-2026	**Semester**	**Year**
● Tuition – Full-Time (12-19 credits per term)	$22,996	$45,992
● Fees – (12-19 credits per term)	$424.00	$848.00
● Overload Fee – (over 19 credits)	$1,439 per credit	$5,756 per 4 credits

Part-Time Cost – Fall and Spring 2025-2026

● Tuition –Part-Time (less than 12 credits)	$1,439 per credit	$5,756 per 4 credits
● Fees – (less than 12 credits)	$236.00 per term	

Other Costs

● Audit Fee (taking a class for no credit)	$1,000.00 per course
● Music Lesson Fees	
○ ½ Hour Lesson	$400.00
○ 1 Hour Lesson	$800.00

Room and Board Costs

Detailed housing rates and meal plan rates are available through Residence Life Office at https://www.augsburg.edu/residencelife/housing-information/

Adult Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees are published on the Student Financial Services website.

Tuition

Students are charged per credit. Students are charged based on their program regardless if they take a course through a different program. All associated costs must be paid by the beginning of each semester to avoid accruing finance charges, unless you have enrolled in an official payment plan through Student Financial Services.

Fees

Specific courses or programs may have additional fees associated with them, such as lab or supply fees.

● Adult Undergraduate Tuition	$490.00 per credit	$1,960.00 per 4.0 credits

Payments

Semester Charges

Prior to the start of each semester, an estimated billing statement showing charges and financial aid based on credits designated by the Student Financial Services Office is sent to the student via email. All statements are available online through AugNet's Records and Registration site. Payments can be made online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/make-a-payment. Augsburg may charge late fees and interest on delinquent accounts. Review the full policy regarding past due balances online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/disclosure.

Payment Options

Augsburg University offers payment plan options for all students. Information about payment plans is available online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/payment-plans-and-discounts.

Payment Policy

Students at Augsburg University are obligated to pay Term Fees and additional charges when they register for each academic term. "Term Fees" include tuition, room and board charges and other fees initiated during your time as a student. Students are responsible to pay for all of these charges regardless of whether financial aid is received or employers or other third parties pay as agreed. "Term Fees" are subject to refund only to the extent allowed under the Augsburg University Tuition Refund Policy.

Augsburg accepts the following forms of payment:

Cash
Students and guest payers may make cash payments in-person at the Enrollment Center. Cash should never be mailed. Students will receive a receipt of their cash payment.

Check
Students and guest payers may pay their term fees via check either in-person at the Enrollment Center, through mail, or online using e-check/ACH. A $30 NSF Fee will be added for any payment returned by the bank for Non-Sufficient Funds. A receipt will automatically be sent electronically for any online payments. Students who pay in-person or through mail may request a receipt of the check payment.

Credit Card/Debit Card
Students and guest payers may make student account payments online with a Visa, MasterCard, Discover, or American Express credit card. As of June 10th, 2016, Augsburg will no longer accept credit card or debit card payments in-person, over the phone, or through the mail. Credit cards will only be accepted online via Transact, a vendor contracted by Augsburg.

Because Transact charges Augsburg for their services, a credit card service fee of $3.00 or 2.95 percent (whichever is greater) will be associated with any domestic credit card payment, greater than $20, made to the University. International credit cards will be charged a service fee of $3.00 or 4.25 percent (whichever is greater) for any international credit card payment greater than $20. Augsburg does not receive any part of the service fee and does not profit from it. The service fee is non-refundable.

Financial Aid

All students who wish to be considered for financial assistance must reapply each year. In addition to reapplying for aid, students must make satisfactory academic progress toward the attainment of their degree or certificate as stipulated in the Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) section of this catalog.

Financial assistance awarded through Augsburg may be a combination of scholarships, grants, loans, and part-time work opportunities. The university cooperates with federal, state, church, and private agencies in providing various aid programs.

The primary responsibility for financing a university education rests upon the student and family. Financial aid supplements student and family resources.

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) helps determine the amount of assistance for which a student is eligible. This analysis takes into account such family financial factors as income, assets, other educational expenses, retirement needs, and special considerations.

Types of Aid

A student applying for aid from Augsburg applies for assistance in general rather than for a specific scholarship or grant (except as noted).

Augsburg may offer both merit-based and need-based financial aid to undergraduate students at the time of admission. First year students can find specific information at www.augsburg.edu/firstyear/scholarships. Transfer students can find information at www.augsburg.edu/transfer/financial-aid-and-scholarships.

Augsburg will also determine students' eligibility to receive financial aid grants from both federal and state entities. These grants include (but are not limited to) Minnesota State Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG), Federal Pell Grant, Federal TEACH Grant, Fostering Independence Grant, and Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarship. Contact Student Financial Services if you need additional information about any of these programs.

In addition to aid administered by Augsburg University, students are urged to investigate the possibility of scholarships and grants that might be available in their own communities. It is worthwhile to check with churches, the company or business employing parents or spouses, high schools, service clubs, and fraternal organizations for information on aid available to students who meet their requirements. In addition to these sources, some students are eligible for aid through Rehabilitation Services, Educational Assistance for Veterans, and Educational Assistance for Veterans' Children, and other sources.

Loan Assistance

Students must be enrolled at least half-time (6 or more credits) to be eligible for any federal loans.

- Federal Direct Student Loan
    - Subsidized Direct Loans are need-based loans that the federal government subsidizes by paying the interest while the student is in school and during the grace period.
    - For the Unsubsidized Direct Loan, interest begins accruing on the date of disbursement and the borrower is responsible for all interest. The borrower may choose to make payments while in school or may defer payments and allow interest to accrue and be capitalized (added to the balance of the loan).
- Federal Parent Loan Program (PLUS)
    - PLUS is a loan program to help parents meet university costs of their dependent children. Parents may borrow up to the cost of attendance (minus all other student financial aid). Repayment begins within 60 days of final disbursement.

Further information about all student and parent loan programs can be found at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/loans.

Student Employment

Students are able to apply for work study positions through Augsburg's Human Resources Office. Part-time work provided by the university is considered financial aid, just like scholarships, loans, and grants. Students are limited to a maximum of 20 hours of on-campus employment per week. The number of hours a student can work is dependent on the position and the needs of the department. However, work is not guaranteed.

All on-campus work is governed by policies stipulated in the work contract issued to the student employee for each placement. Payment is made bi-weekly by check to the student employee.

- Federal College Work Study Program and Minnesota State Work Study Program
    - Under these programs, the federal or state government supplies funds to provide part-time work opportunities.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

Federal regulations require that all higher education institutions establish and implement a policy to measure whether students receiving financial aid are making satisfactory academic progress toward the completion of a degree. The purpose of this policy is to make sure that students who receive financial aid are using this money wisely. It is meant to curtail the use of financial aid by students who fail to successfully complete their course work. Failure to meet the following standards makes a student ineligible for all institutional, federal, and state financial aid.

Augsburg's Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy follows the Satisfactory Academic Policy.

Student Account Financial Disclosure

Students at Augsburg University are obligated to pay Term Fees and additional charges when they register for each academic term. "Term Fees" include tuition, room and board charges and other fees initiated during their time as a student. Students are responsible to pay for all of these charges regardless of whether financial aid is received or employers or other third parties pay as agreed. "Term Fees" are subject to refund only to the extent allowed under the Augsburg University Tuition Refund Policy. Statements and account history are available online through AugNet Records and Registration.

Augsburg University may require someone to co-sign on the student's obligations in special cases, such as when a student has a history of late or missed payments. When a co-signer's signature is required, both students and co-signers are responsible for payment of all costs incurred (including collection costs and fees of any collection agency and/or attorney, if applicable) and all other conditions outlined on the Student Account Financial Disclosure.

Results of Balances Not Paid in Full

Augsburg may charge late fees and interest on delinquent accounts. Missed or late payments will be subject to a late payment charge and/or a finance charge on the overdue balance from the date the balance was due until payment in full is received. **If your account is not paid in full on the first day of the term, finance charges at the rate of 8% per year (.67% per month) will be added onto your student account balance.** For example, this means that for every $1,000 owed you will receive $6.70 a month in finance charges. A $30 NSF Fee will be added for any payment returned by the bank for Non-Sufficient Funds.

Past Due Accounts

If the student does not set up a formal payment plan with Augsburg's Student Financial Services department, Augsburg reserves the right to demand payment of the entire balance owed by that student and to take steps to collect it. Augsburg may cancel the student's registration, prevent the student from registering for future terms, withhold transcripts, remove the student from on-campus housing, turn the student's account over to a collection agency, or take legal action to collect any past due balance. Each student authorizes Augsburg to release financial information about her or his account and other pertinent information such as address and phone number to third parties who are dealing with the collection of the account balance. By providing us with a telephone number for a cellular phone or other wireless device, you are expressly consenting to receive communications – including but not limited to prerecorded or artificial voice message calls, text messages, and calls made by an automatic telephone dialing system – from us and our affiliates and agents at that number. This express consent applies to each such telephone number that you provide to us now or in the future and permits such calls regardless of their purpose. Calls and messages may incur access fees from your cellular provider. Each student also agrees to reimburse Augsburg University, or its agents, the fees of any collection agency, which may be based on a percentage at a maximum of 40% of the debt, and all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, we incur in such collection efforts. **Please note that, due to the Bankruptcy Reform Act, educational benefits are generally exempt from discharge under bankruptcy. The terms of this agreement remain in effect until all Term Fees and other charges are paid in full.**

Tuition Refund

Students are eligible for a 100% tuition refund for any courses they drop without notation through the date labeled "Last day to add or drop without notation" on the Academic Calendar. After this date, students are no longer eligible for any refund of tuition unless they withdraw from all of their courses. This policy is effective whether or not a student has attended classes.

Students withdrawing from all of a term's courses may receive a 50% tuition refund when they withdraw by the date labeled "Last day to withdraw with 50% refund – Full Semester class" on the Academic Calendar.

Students are responsible for canceling courses through the Registrar's Office (or online) in order to be eligible for any refund. Students who unofficially withdraw (stop attending) but do not complete the drop/add form are responsible for all charges. Financial aid may be adjusted based on the student's last recorded date of attendance. Refund calculations are based on the date that the drop/add form is processed.

Medical Refund

If a student is forced to withdraw from one or more courses in a term due to illness or an accident, a request for a medical refund should be made through the Academic/Financial Petition. Petition forms are available through the Registrar's Office website. An extra medical refund may be granted by the Committee upon submission of documentation from the attending doctor, on letterhead, verifying the medical circumstances.

Unofficial Withdrawal

Federal regulations require that records of financial aid recipients who earn failing grades in all their classes be reviewed. If courses are not completed (e.g., unofficial withdrawal, stopped attending), the university is required to refund financial aid to the appropriate sources according to federal or Augsburg refund policies based on the last recorded date of attendance. Students are responsible for the entire cost of the term, including the portion previously covered by financial aid should they stop attending. Students are strongly urged to follow guidelines for complete withdrawal from the university. If there are extenuating circumstances, a petition to have the cost of tuition refunded can be made. Petition forms are available online through the Registrar's Office website.

Financial Aid Policy

Financial aid such as federal, state, and institutional grants and scholarships are awarded based upon the total number of registered credits on the "Last day to add with faculty signature – Full Semester class" as noted on the Academic Calendar. Students must register for internships, Time 2 classes, and ACTC classes before the "Last day to add with faculty signature-Full Semester class." Financial aid will not be adjusted for classes added after this date.

Students must earn the financial aid they are awarded each semester by actively attending and participating in classes throughout the semester. Financial aid is recalculated when students do any of the following: drop classes without a "W" grade, fail to begin classes, cease to attend classes, fail all classes, or fully withdraw from all classes.

Financial Aid – Return of Title IV Funds Policy

Students must earn the financial aid they are awarded each semester. A student can earn their aid by attending classes. Augsburg must always return any unearned Title IV funds it is responsible for returning within 45 days of the date the school determined the student withdrew.

The withdrawal date used in the Return to Title IV calculation of a student's federal financial aid is the actual date indicated on the official withdraw record. If a student stops attending classes without notifying the university, the withdrawal date will be the last date of academic activity determined by the university.

Federal Aid Adjustments

Augsburg is required to return unearned federal aid for students who fully withdraw from their courses. The Return to Title IV calculation is based on the total number of days in the semester compared to the total number of days that a student attended classes before the last date of attendance. If the student receives more aid than they 'earned', then

the 'unearned portion' of the student's aid must be returned to the U.S. Department of Education. After 60% of the term has passed, students are eligible to keep all of their federal aid. If you are planning to completely withdraw from your courses, please see a Student Financial Services counselor to determine what aid may need to be returned.

Financial aid will be returned to the aid program from which it came. If returned to a loan program, your outstanding balance will be reduced by the amount of the return. Aid will be returned in the following order:

1. Unsubsidized Direct Loan
2. Subsidized Direct Loan
3. Direct PLUS Loans
4. Federal Pell Grants
5. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)
6. TEACH Grant

MN State Aid Adjustments

Augsburg may need to return state aid for students who partially withdraw or fully withdraw. If students withdraw from all of their courses and receive a tuition refund, a portion of their state financial aid may need to be returned. If a student does not receive a tuition refund from a withdrawal, there will be no adjustment to their state financial aid.

Institutional Aid Adjustments

Augsburg will return institutional aid for students who partially withdraw or fully withdraw from courses. If students withdraw from their courses, they will receive a 50% tuition refund and 50% of their institutional aid will be removed. If a student withdraws after the last day to receive a tuition refund, there will be no adjustment to their institutional aid.

Post-Withdrawal Disbursement

If a student earned more aid than was disbursed to him/her, the student may be eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement. Augsburg's financial aid office will notify the student in writing if he/she is eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds.

A student or parent borrower must first confirm in writing whether he/she accepts/declines all or some of the loan funds offered as a post-withdrawal disbursement. A post-withdrawal disbursement of Federal grant funds does not require student acceptance or approval. The university will seek the student's authorization to use a post-withdrawal disbursement for all other educationally related charges in addition to tuition and fees.

Credit Refund

Augsburg students may be eligible to receive a credit refund if their financial aid exceeds tuition and fee charges for a term. Credit refunds are issued within two weeks after disbursement of their financial aid to their student accounts. Financial aid needs to be finalized and applied to a student's account before the credit refund can be issued. (You can verify your financial aid status online through Track Your Financial Aid. You can check your transaction history online to verify that all of your financial aid has been applied to your account and nothing is left pending.)

Changes in enrollment status, housing status, and program status may affect financial aid eligibility and credit refunds. Students who are enrolled less than half-time (less than 6.0 credits for undergraduates; less than 3.0 credits for graduates) may not be eligible for financial aid; however, students may apply for private alternative loans. Registration changes made throughout the term may require a return of financial aid funds. Students who drop courses may receive a tuition refund, but some forms of financial aid may have to be adjusted before a refund will be available. Financial aid return of funds may take up to 45 days to be processed.

Bookstore

Students who are registered for the upcoming term will be allowed to charge up to $750 to their student account.

Please plan ahead and purchase books and supplies before the scheduled cut-off dates. Plan ahead for courses that start midterm as you will be unable to charge anything to your student account after the cut-off date.

Students' accounts will be billed for only what was spent on their bookstore accounts before credit refunds were issued. If your bookstore charges create a balance on your account, you need to make payments in accordance with your statement. Bookstore purchases charged to a student account are intended for students who have excess financial aid funds to cover their tuition, fees, AND their books or supplies. Please contact Student Financial Services before you purchase books if you need to discuss payment options.

Due to the financial aid cycle, you can only charge expenses to your bookstore account during specific times.

Third Party

If you are expecting a third party to cover the cost of your books, you will need to turn in an itemized receipt of your purchases to the Student Financial Services Office, along with your invoice request.

Additional Funds

If the cost of your textbooks and supplies are above $750 in one term, you have enough financial aid to cover the additional costs, and you would like to charge the additional amount to your student account, please send the following information to Student Financial Services (studentfinances@augsburg.edu). All requests need to be in writing.

Subject: Request for Additional Funds
Full Name:
Student ID number:
Additional request:

Students will receive an email when the additional request has been processed. Accounts are opened as quickly as possible, but it could take up to two business days for activation.

Residence Life

Students who choose to make Augsburg their home find a friendly, 23-acre village in the midst of a major metropolitan area. They make many new friends among roommates and classmates. They are just steps away from Lindell Library, classrooms, Hoversten Chapel, the ice arena, fitness center, and Christensen Center. With just over 1,000 students living on campus, most students and faculty greet each other by name.

Augsburg recognizes the importance of the residential experience during the college years. Studies show that students who live on campus are more likely to persist academically, to be involved on campus, and tend to have a higher grade point average. Residence Life staff are professional and student team members available to support students in their academic and co-curricular experiences. Through their efforts residential community members become acquainted with life at Augsburg through educational and social opportunities.

Living on campus offers many opportunities for learning, leadership, and fun. Numerous events are planned to welcome students to the community, including dances, movie nights, open mic nights, and weeks devoted to special themes or issues.

Resident students have access to a 24-hour computer lounge, wireless internet, study lounges, 24-hour security, laundry facilities, and vending. All rooms and apartments are equipped with cable and internet access. A skyway connecting the lobby of Urness Hall and Mortensen Hall to Christensen Center and Oren Gateway Center to the Lindell Library keeps students out of the weather on the way to class.

To secure housing on campus, students need to submit the following items:

- Residence Life and Dining contract

During spring semester, current Augsburg students are provided with information on the process to secure housing for the next academic year.

Facilities

Urness Hall—One home to new Auggies and upper-class resident advisors, this nine-story high-rise houses 313 students. Each floor is considered a house-unit providing 36 students (two to a room) with their own lounge, study, and utility areas. In Urness Hall, rooms are furnished with a bed, dresser, desk, and chair. Meal plans are required.

Mortensen Hall—This building is a 13-story high-rise apartment building. It contains 104 one-bedroom and two-bedroom apartments to accommodate 312 upper-class students. Mortensen Hall is carpeted and contains kitchenette units. It is furnished with beds and dressers. Meal plans are required.

Anderson Hall—Contains four types of living units: two-bedroom apartments, two-room suites, floor houses, and townhouses. This residence houses 192 upper-class students, and the Neighborhood program. All rooms are furnished with beds, dressers, desks, and chairs. Meal plans are required.

Anderson Hall Neighborhoods—This is available to students who are interested in creating a living/learning environment by designing their own house system. All members meet to determine their program focus, educational goals, and community agreement guidelines.

Luther Hall—Opened in 1999, this apartment residence includes studios and two- and four-bedroom apartments with full kitchens. Beds, dressers, desks, and chairs are provided. Underground parking is available at an additional cost. Meal plans are optional.

Oren Gateway Center—Oren Gateway Center offers substance-free living connected to a dining area, underground parking, and classrooms. Opened in 2007, Oren Gateway Center houses the StepUP first-year and upper class students committed to an alcohol- and drug-free environment. Flats, apartments, and studios are furnished with beds, desks, and dressers.

Food Service

Commons—Situated on the top floor of Christensen Center, this is the main food service facility for students, faculty, and staff. This spacious room features small-table units for easy conversation overlooking the university quadrangle and Murphy Square. Students on board plans who live in residence halls eat their meals in the Commons. We offer a meal-to-go program for those on a tight schedule. Students have the option of using one meal exchange each week at Einsteins or Nabo to supplement the Commons.

Einstein Bros. Bagels—On the main level of Christensen Center, Einstein Bros. Bagels sells coffee, smoothies, hot and cold sandwiches, wraps, soups, salads, and snacks.

Nabo—This eatery is located in the Oren Gateway Center. Pronounced “náh-bu,” with the accent on the first syllable, featured food options include pasta, cold and hot sandwiches, a pasta bar, pastries, and beverages.

Student Activities and Organizations

Augsburg's mission focuses on student learning in the broadest sense. Experiences in the classroom are an important part of college life, yet learning and development also occur in formal and informal activities of the university and the surrounding area. Whether students take classes in the day or evening, the climate for learning and living at Augsburg will add dimension to their education. There are over 50 student organizations that students can join, and students may also create their own with three additional peers. For more information, visit Augsburg.edu/campuslife.

Athletics and Sports

Intercollegiate Athletics

Augsburg is affiliated with the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC) and is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III. Men annually compete in football, soccer, cross country, basketball, ice hockey, wrestling, baseball, indoor and outdoor track and field, and golf. Women annually compete in lacrosse, volleyball, cross country, soccer, basketball, ice hockey, softball, swimming, wrestling, indoor and outdoor track and field, and golf.

Facilities

At Augsburg, the facilities are for all students, faculty and staff. Check schedules for times when there is open use of the gymnasium and ice arena. On-campus facilities include a double-rink ice arena, a 3-court gymnasium, a multi-purpose athletic field, fitness center with workout machines, a weight room, and an air-supported dome over the athletic field for winter fitness, rentals, and spring sport practices.

Intramurals

Every student is urged to participate in activities for recreation and relaxation. An intramural program provides competition in a variety of team sports as well as individual performance activities. Check schedules on the Athletics website for times when there is open use of the athletic field/dome, gymnasium, and ice arena.

Campus Life

About Campus Life

Mission Statement

Campus Life aims to create an environment where students can connect, engage, and invest in the Augsburg community.

Philosophy

Campus Life recognizes the benefits associated with student engagement outside of the classroom. We work to enhance and supplement the liberal arts instruction at Augsburg University through quality transitional programs for new students as well as through leadership and developmental education.

Program Areas

Campus Involvement

Augsburg Day Student Government is the official governing body of the Day Student population at Augsburg University. It advocates for ideas, concerns, needs, and activities of the Day Student Body.

Augsburg Student Activities Council (ASAC) seeks to build community and provide opportunities for students to grow holistically through intentional and diverse programming. ASAC plans and orchestrates some of the largest student programming on campus, including Homecoming, concerts, comedy shows, late night programming activities, movies, and much more.

Student recognition includes honoring student leaders and student organizations at the Augsburg Leadership Awards, including Act Six Scholar graduates, Augsburg Senior Leadership Society inductees, and other award recipients.

Student organizations provide students the opportunity to become involved in various interests, passions, and activities at Augsburg University. Participation allows students to meet fellow classmates, have fun, and lead and develop an organization around a common purpose while making an impact on both the Augsburg and greater community.

Commuter Student Life

The Student Lounge, located on the Main Level of the Christensen Center, is a community space available for students to gather, study, watch television, play games, and just relax.

Lockers are available for free for commuter students to reserve for the academic year on the ground floor of Anderson Residence Hall and the ground floor of Science Hall.

Leadership Development

Act Six Scholars is a scholarship program that provides full tuition and room/board at Augsburg University for up to seven incoming undergraduate students each year. It aims to provide extensive leadership development and mentorship opportunities in order for this select group of students to engage and to invest fully in the Augsburg and greater communities.

Emerging Leaders Program (ELP) is an initiative designed to develop new leadership at Augsburg University by empowering first-year students to cultivate and apply their inherent leadership skills through a semester-long skill-building training program.

Student Leader Training for AugSem Leaders and Orientation Leaders is designed to grow the existing awareness, knowledge, and skills of student leaders so that they may successfully create welcoming and inclusive environments for incoming first-year and transfer students by learning to work across social identities and backgrounds while implementing orientation programming.

Student Leadership Institute focuses on developing students' knowledge, awareness, and skills on various topics of leadership.

Orientation Programs

SOAR is a required two-day, overnight orientation experience for incoming first-year students designed to help with the transition to Augsburg University. Students will meet fellow classmates, faculty, and staff; learn about university resources and services; and get a taste of life on campus.

Transfer SOAR / Spring SOAR is a required day-long orientation experience for transfer students designed to help with the transition to Augsburg University. Students will learn about university resources and services, hear about academic programs, and discover why being a part of the Augsburg community is so rewarding.

Auggie Days is a required week-long orientation experience for incoming first-year students designed to complement SOAR, provide opportunities to enhance academic and personal success, and offer a helpful advantage in starting at Augsburg University.

Military and Veteran Services

The Student Veteran Representative is available to provide assistance to active military personnel and student veterans around concerns such as financial aid, military benefits, and student programming. To connect with them, email studentvetrep@augsburg.edu.

The Student Veterans' Lounge is located in Oren Gateway Center 110 and is available exclusively to all students who are active military personnel and student veterans to lounge, study, and connect with each other.

Campus Ministry

At Augsburg University, we are “guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church.” Because of this tradition, we seek to support individuals who are exploring, questioning, and deepening their faith. Augsburg advocates for and develops an environment where people are encouraged to discover and share their gifts for the sake of the world. As a university of the church, we emphasize the development of this through *attending to the sacred*, *living into radical hospitality,* and *shaping community*. The University Pastors, Muslim Student Program Associate, and campus ministry staff have offices in Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication and are available for spiritual guidance, counseling, support, vocational discernment or information.

Our concern for spiritual care is evident in the opportunities we encourage and provide for students to explore their own faith. Daily weekday worship, Wednesday Night Holy Communion worship, Bible studies, community outreach, retreats, peace and justice events, concerts and gatherings, Friday Jummah Prayer, and interfaith initiatives are examples of the wide variety of activities on campus.

Community Engagement

The Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship is Augsburg's civic and community engagement center. We equip students, faculty, staff, and community members to address public issues, make change, and build a more trustworthy democracy.

Sabo Center Vision: A more equitable and democratic world where all people develop agency and power to shape their lives and communities.

The Sabo Center serves as a:

Community Connector: We steward Augsburg’s commitments to place-based community engagement, connecting campus and community through partnerships, classes, and more.

Leadership Incubator: We cultivate transformational public leadership through programs that build individual and collective power.

Change Catalyst: We coach, consult, train, and host events that build public skills and educate participants to make change in their own communities.

Democracy Laboratory: Our work integrates civic and community engagement, experiential education, and democracy building. Utilizing a public work framework, we engage with students, scholars, and community members to co-create democracy in our communities and in our institutions.

Bonner LEAD Fellows

In Fall of 2008 Augsburg University launched its first year of the Bonner Leaders Program, which is now called Bonner LEAD Fellows (Leaders for Equity, Action, and Democracy). Through this program, students have paid positions in community based organizations and community serving programs. Those selected to be Bonner LEAD Fellows are students with diverse racial, ethnic and geographical backgrounds and experience in community and public work. Through placements with partner nonprofit organizations and community programs, students work an average of 220 hours each academic year supporting ELL classrooms, running an employment education computer lab, coordinating a low-income housing program, community health outreach, tutoring in afterschool programs, and more. Beyond their work-study placements, students participate in civic engagement efforts on and off campus.

Campus Kitchen

Campus Kitchen connects the campus community with the larger neighborhood by using food as a tool to nourish bodies, develop leadership, and educate students through service learning. To accomplish these goals, four programs focus on this engagement:

- Food to Share

Meals served and grocery bags distributed by student employees, volunteers, and service learners to youth programs, seniors, and community centers. Most of the meals are created with the surplus food from Augsburg's dining services, and some prepared from scratch. Grocery bags and other food distributions are sourced mostly from Twin Cities Food Justice and Loaves and Fishes.

- Food to Grow
  The Augsburg Community Garden provides plots for neighbors, organizations, and Augsburg community members to grow their own food. Communal plots are open for anyone to harvest from, and excess produce is incorporated into the meal program.
- Food to Know
  Understanding our food system and community health through programs that educate on issues of hunger and poverty, and cooking and gardening classes in the community and on campus. Participants learn about the connections between food, health, and the environment; and develop cooking and gardening skills.

Environmental Stewardship

Living out an intentional commitment to responsibly nurture all aspects of sustainability – environmental, economic, and social – on our campus, in our neighboring community, and among our institutional partners, the Sabo Center hosts a team of paid student interns who work alongside the Sustainability Officer to make positive environmental changes in our practices, facilities, curriculum, and campus culture.

Community Engaged Learning

Community Engaged Learning provides students with opportunities to understand and respond to social issues through course-embedded service experiences and civic engagement activities. A key component of community engaged learning is reflection on and analysis of community issues in order to promote personal and educational growth and civic responsibility. By connecting classroom content with service-learning experiences in the city, Augsburg students deepen their understanding of abstract course concepts while learning about pertinent and related community issues.

Workshops

The Sabo Center offers workshops and training sessions on topics related to civic, community organizing, and political engagement. Workshops are open to students, staff, faculty, and community members.

Fine Arts

Students have many opportunities to participate in music and drama. In addition to appearing on campus and in the city, the Augsburg Choir, Concert Band, and Orchestra may perform on regional, national, and international tours. Many other ensembles are available to cover the entire range of musical styles and previous musical experience. Students stage several plays on campus each year under the direction of the Theater Program and have the opportunity to attend a series of on-campus workshops with visiting arts professionals.

Student Center

Christensen Center, the Augsburg student union, serves students, faculty, staff, alumni, and guests. Traditionally considered the "living room" of the campus, the student union provides a central gathering place for the diverse populations of residential, commuter, Adult Undergraduate, and graduate students at Augsburg through the merging of curricular and co-curricular programs and activities. Christensen Center also houses several student services, such as the Admission Office, Campus Life, the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work, Multicultural Life, Equity and Inclusion Initiatives, American Indian Student Services, Latins Student Services, LGBTQIA+ Student Services, Pan-Afrikan Student Services, Pan-Asian Student Services, University Events, the Copy Center, Shipping and Receiving, Dining Services, and Mail Services.

The Auggie's Nest, located on the ground floor of Christensen Center, serves as the student organization office area and houses offices of the Augsburg Echo (campus newspaper) and KAUG (campus radio). Lockers are also available in this area for student organization use.

Day Student Government

The Augsburg Day Student Government supports and advocates for student concerns, needs, and activities. Day Student Government serves as the primary voice and liaison between Day students and the administration, faculty, and staff of Augsburg University.

Student Resources/Academic and Support Services

Lindell Library Resources

The James G. Lindell Family Library (library.augsburg.edu) is home to a large collection of ebooks that can be read online or downloaded at your convenience as well as a small collection of print books. Students have access to academic research articles, streaming videos, and databases. Lindell also houses the university's archives and special collections, available online at archives.augsburg.edu.

In addition to these resources, Lindell Library offers a free interlibrary loan (ILL) service. Augsburg students can borrow books, journal articles, videos, and sometimes textbooks - from other libraries and these materials will be delivered directly to Lindell Library.

Research Support

Homework help and research support are always available, either online or in person. Our research guides, available on the library's website, provide access to key research materials on topics taught at Augsburg. Students can set up individual research consultations with a librarian through the library website , or chat with an expert 24/7 through our chat service at library.augsburg.edu.

At Lindell Library, you have many options for where you can study. Ten group study rooms are available on the top floor and can be reserved ahead of time. The lower level is a designated quiet study space for those who prefer to work alone. Augsburg students can check out all sorts of equipment from the Library's Service Desk, including laptops and other equipment, near the building's front entrance.

The staff at Lindell Library are eager to help you with all your research needs! Contact us at:

library.augsburg.edu
refdesk@augsburg.edu

Information Technology Resources

Augsburg University has built a reputation as a leader in its commitment to provide students with relevant and timely access to information technology and training. Visit the Student Technology website, https://sites.augsburg.edu/techdesk/, for more on Information Technology at Augsburg.

Computing

Students have access to more than 200 on-campus computers. Both PC and Macintosh desktop computers are available in the Lindell Library Learning Commons and computer lab, and in the 24-hour Urness computer lab. The university has four computer classrooms, 40+ technology-enhanced classrooms and eight video conferencing-enabled classrooms. The circulation desk in Lindell Library has over 100 laptops available for use in the library.

Several computer clusters are available for more specific student use within academic departments. A high-speed fiber optic campus network provides access to AugNet online services, printing, and to the internet. Network-ready student machines can connect to the campus network from residence hall rooms or any building on campus using WiFi. All of the AugNet online services are available securely on- and off-campus.

Clair and Gladys Strommen Center for Meaningful Work

The Clair and Gladys Strommen Center for Meaningful Work provides career education and planning services that equip students to make effective choices about their major and career path. We help students develop lifelong career management skills that honor their unique gifts and aspirations, aligned with active citizenship in the world. The Strommen Center plays an essential role in students' overall education and includes a comprehensive resource center

that emphasizes the importance and value for all students to engage in internships, career development, and the exploration of vocation.

We help students and alumni:

- Assess their values, interests, personality, strengths, and skills
- Explore meaningful work options and majors that align with these elements
- Link academic majors with career paths
- Consider the role that vocation plays in their lives
- Clarify their personal definition of meaningful work
- Build experience through volunteer and internship opportunities
- Prepare for the job search and/or graduate school
- Build lifelong career management skills to successfully navigate the changing job market
- Make a difference in our communities by contributing their unique gifts to the world

Augsburg offers several opportunities for students to gain on-the-job and internship experience. Our faculty and staff have developed partnerships with community organizations and employers that provide learning opportunities to students, many of which fulfill the Augsburg Experience requirement for graduation.

Internships

- Internships for Academic Credit
    - An internship for credit is a carefully planned, work-based learning experience where a student focuses on specific learning objectives. An academic internship is approved, supervised, and evaluated by a faculty member in the department in which the student wishes to earn the internship credit. A learning agreement plan, negotiated with the faculty supervisor and work supervisor, outlines the academic objectives, strategies, and evaluation methods for receiving credit. Students complete internships in nonprofits, small and large businesses, government agencies, museums, arts organizations, schools and churches.
    - Internships for credit are available in all majors and can be taken during any semester. Students must be registered for their internship during the term in which they are completing the majority of their experience. Credit will not be awarded for past experiences. Internships can be registered for 2 or 4 semester credits. A two credit internship involves a minimum time commitment of, on average, 6 hours per week or 80 total hours for the semester. Internships for four credits require a minimum time commitment of, on average, 12 hours per week or 160 total hours for the semester. A maximum of 16 semester credits of internship may count toward the total credits required for the degree. Upper division internships completed off-campus for credit will fulfill the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement.
- Non-credit internships
    - Internships related to a student's major or career interests can be registered for a zero-credit internship (AUG EX3) to fulfill the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement. The goal is for students to apply theory to practice in a real world setting and reflect on the experience. Internship opportunities are typically part-time during the academic year and/or full-time during the summer, but may have flexible start dates and schedules. Students choosing to complete this option will register for the internship during the term in which they will be completing the experience, set learning goals, complete a minimum of 80 hours, and reflect on their experience. Strommen Center staff supervise non-credit internships and evaluate the reflection process.
- Work Connections (Available to AU students only)
    - Work Connections is a non-credit option available to AU students who are currently working full or part-time. The Work Connections option allows AU students to utilize their rich and often extensive work history to meet the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement in lieu of a traditional internship. AU students choosing to complete this option will register for the Work Connections course (AUG EX4) during the term in which they intend to complete their project and reflection work. Students write learning outcome goals that integrate their on-the-job experience with classroom learning and complete reflection assignments describing an academic and work connection. Strommen Center staff supervise and evaluate the Work Connections reflection process.

Gage Center for Student Success

The Gage Center assists all Augsburg students in setting and achieving optimal academic goals here at the university and beyond. The Gage Center is located on the Link Level of Lindell Library. The center consists of four collaborating units:

Academic Advising

The professional academic advisors in the Deidre Middleton Office of Academic Advising work directly with students in identifying academic interests and satisfying the curricular requirements. The office advises all new Day and Adult Undergraduate (AU) students with course selection and registration, and provides orientation to academic policies, procedures, and resources. In addition, Academic Advising administers placement tests, interprets graduation requirements, provides degree planning resources, assists students in filing their graduation paperwork, answers academic progress questions, and provides comprehensive academic support (e.g., training in time management, note-taking, reading, testing, motivation/procrastination, problem solving, troubleshooting).

Academic advisors work with all new first-year students for the first year at Augsburg. At the end of the first year, students declare their major and are assigned to a faculty mentor in their major department, developing the faculty-student mentoring relationship. Students must declare their major(s) by the end of their sophomore year. Majors and minors are declared online in Augnet Records and Registration. Students confirm their majors and minors on an annual basis until the *Intent to Graduate* form is submitted.

Tutoring/Supplemental Instruction Services

Academic Advising coordinates free tutoring for most classes and supplemental instruction in specific courses. Visit the Academic Advising website for tutoring process.

Satisfactory Academic Progress Probation

Students who do not meet the university's Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards, will be placed on Probation or Suspension. Students on Probation are required to meet with their academic advisor and complete all necessary requirements as outlined on the Academic Advising website. For more information see the Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) section of this catalog.

Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS)

The Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS) is Augsburg's Disability Resources office and provides individualized accommodations and support for students with documented learning disabilities, autism, ADHD, mental health conditions, traumatic brain injury, sensory and physical disabilities, as well as those with temporary disabilities. Some examples of accommodations include the use of note taking technology, testing accommodations, e-text for audio books, and priority registration.

CLASS has been recognized as a leader in its field, ensuring students with disabilities and neurodiversity have equal access to Augsburg's programs and services. Its mission reflects Augsburg's commitment to providing a rigorous and challenging, yet supportive, liberal arts education to students with diverse backgrounds, abilities, preparations, and experiences.

Each term, Disability Specialists work directly with students to develop a plan for equal access to Augsburg courses, programs, activities, and facilities. Students have the option to meet regularly with their specialist, and discussions may include:

- Accommodations for testing and coursework (e.g., extended time, audio books)
- Referrals to other campus resources (e.g., tutoring, student technology assistance, academic advising, counseling, financial aid)
- Training and use of assistive technology through the Groves Accommodations Lab
- Coaching on academic, organizational, and time management skills
- Campus living accommodations

The Disability Specialists may also consult with instructors, academic advisors, and other members of the faculty, staff, or administration as they work to facilitate equal access for each student. Taking advantage of these accommodations and services, however, remains the student's responsibility.

Any Augsburg student who wants to establish eligibility for accommodations and services should schedule a meeting with a Specialist to discuss their needs.

Academic accommodations are intended to ensure access to educational opportunities for students with disabilities and may not fundamentally alter the basic nature or essential components of Augsburg's courses or programs.

The services and technology provided by CLASS are enhanced by the generous support of the Gage, Groves, and Klas families. For further information, call 612-330-1053, visit www.augsburg.edu/class, or email class@augsburg.edu.

TRIO Programs

TRIO programs are funded by the US Department of Education, and hosted with additional funding by Augsburg University. TRIO Programs seek to help students overcome class, social, academic, and cultural barriers to higher education. They help students prepare for college, adjust to college life, persist in college, and maintain good academic standing to graduate with a bachelor's degree, as well as assist with preparation for graduate school.

TRIO/Student Support Services

Student Support Services (SSS) is a TRIO program designed to help students persist in college, maintain good academic standing, and graduate within six years. The program serves students who are low-income, first-generation college students (neither parent has a four-year degree) and/or students with disabilities to develop the skills and motivation necessary to successfully pursue a bachelor's degree. Participants in TRIO/SSS must also be US citizens or permanent residents or refugees, must demonstrate academic need for program services, and must be committed to succeed in college.

Augsburg TRIO/SSS serves 160 students from the point of admission through graduation, including transfer students. TRIO/SSS typically admits 40 new students to the program each year. Students meet regularly with their TRIO/SSS staff advisor to address academic success issues through:

- Individual academic advising and support, including appropriate goal attainment strategies and self-advocacy skill-building
- Academic degree planning, including registration planning each term, major and career decision-making, and long-term course planning
- Preemptive tutoring during the first seven weeks of the semester
- Financial aid counseling and financial literacy education
- Information on and assistance with FAFSA renewal and supplemental scholarship applications
- Academic progress monitoring, with interventions when needed
- Weekly adjustment-to-university meetings for participants in their first semester with TRIO/SSS
- Weekly progress meetings for students on SAP Probation
- Career, academic and personal skills development, with referrals to appropriate resources
- Information, preparation, and referral to on- and off-campus leadership, internship, job and service opportunities
- Academic success workshops, group academic skill development
- Graduate and professional school information and application assistance
- Equipment lending program for short-term use of laptops, graphing calculators, Smart Pens
- Five-week residential Summer Bridge program for 25 incoming first-year students, including free summer-term university coursework, academic seminars, adjustment-to-college workshops, and advising
- Need-based college completion scholarships for junior and senior students actively participating in TRIO/SSS

Admission to TRIO/SSS is not automatic. Students may apply for TRIO/SSS any time after admission to Augsburg University; however, preference is given to students who apply for TRIO/SSS within their first term of enrollment at Augsburg. For more information or an application, go to www.augsburg.edu/triosss.

TRIO-McNair Scholars Program

The Ronald E. McNair Post-Baccalaureate Achievement (McNair Scholars) Program, a federal TRIO program funded by the U.S. Department of Education, is designed to prepare participants for graduate school through involvement in research and other scholarly activities. The goal is to increase the number of students in doctoral degree programs who are low-income, first-generation and/or underrepresented in graduate education.

The Augsburg McNair program serves 26 students per year who are admitted during their sophomore or junior year. Admission is competitive as students must demonstrate strong academic potential and have an interest in pursuing doctoral studies. To be eligible for the program the student must be: (1) enrolled full-time at Augsburg University; (2) a permanent resident or U.S. citizen; (3) qualify as BOTH low-income AND first generation; AND/OR a member of a group underrepresented in graduate study—African American, American Indian, Alaskan Native, or Hispanic/Latino. A major component of the Augsburg McNair Scholars Program is a summer research experience in collaboration with a faculty mentor. Scholars receive a $6,000 research stipend, plus a room and board stipend, and funding for research supplies. Stipends are also available for attending and presenting research at a professional conference.

McNair Scholars participate in:

- A motivated, diverse, and supportive learning community;
- Graduate school preparation and application assistance;
- Intensive preparation for the Graduate Records Examination (GRE), the test required for admittance into most graduate programs;
- Social and cultural activities to enrich participants' academic lives and perspectives;
- Conference travel and professional presentation of participants' research;
- Financial aid exploration and financial incentives such as fee waivers for graduate school applications and the fee reduction waivers for GRE, as well as McNair-designated national fellowships;
- Academic workshops and the 2 credit course McNair 301: Research in the Disciplines;
- 3-Day Graduate School Application Bootcamp
- Workshops to sharpen writing, library, technology, and oral presentation skills.

The McNair Scholars program is rigorous and highly respected among graduate institutions nationwide.

Office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunity (URGO)

The Office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunity is a resource for Augsburg students seeking research, scholarship, and graduate and pre-health science opportunities. URGO also supports faculty and staff in their work to engage students in these areas. Services include:

Undergraduate Research

- Summer Research Program
  URGO Summer Research is an 11-week, on-campus program where students join a faculty member's ongoing research/creative line or carry out an individually designed project. Students receive $6,000, a supply budget and a housing stipend.
- Academic year research
  $1,200 to pursue scholarship with a faculty mentor
- Off-campus Summer Research Opportunities
  URGO maintains a comprehensive website, listing off-campus research opportunities. URGO staff work with students to craft and submit high-quality applications for research experiences across the U.S. and some outside the U.S.

Nationally-Competitive Fellowships

Provide application assistance and interview preparation for awards such as the:

- Fulbright U.S. Student Program
- Goldwater ($7,500 science scholarship)
- Rhodes (two years at Oxford)

- Truman (graduate fellowship for public service)
- Mitchell (one-year study at Irish institution)
- Rotary Global Grant
- Marshall (two-year study at UK institution)
- Udall ($7,000 for undergrad interested in environmental or tribal policy)
- UK Summer Fulbright (first and second years study abroad at UK institution)
- NSF (graduate fellowship)
- Gates/Cambridge (two years at Cambridge)
- Obama Voyager Scholarship
- Public Policy and International Affairs
- Pickering, Payne and Rangel Fellowship

Graduate School and Pre-Health Sciences Advising

Individualized advising and application assistance for:

- Graduate school
- Pre-health sciences (medical school, physician assistant program, pharmacy school, veterinary medicine, physical therapy, occupational therapy, public health. etc.)

Other Initiatives

- Zyzzogeton is our annual on-campus festival showcasing undergraduate research and creative activity.
- Fund student travel to national academic conferences to present research findings.
- Mayo Innovation Scholars Program is a collaborative research experience among select Minnesota private colleges, Augsburg undergraduates, Augsburg's MBA program, and the Mayo Clinic Office of Intellectual Property.

Bernhard Christensen Center for Vocation

Augsburg University has a deep and long-standing commitment to the concept of vocation--the idea that all people are called by God to use their individual gifts to serve the neighbor. The Christensen Center for Vocation works with students, faculty, staff, and off-campus partners to explore how each person's contributions can be uniquely valuable and how we might best live in freedom and responsibility for the sake of the world. The commitment to keep this understanding of vocation central to Augsburg's mission is carried out by embedding the exploration of vocation in the curriculum as well as through the center's various initiatives.

The Christensen Center for Vocation is committed to working with diverse religious communities, nonprofit organizations and other schools of higher education as we live out Augsburg's commitment to educate students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers and responsible leaders.

StepUP® Program

The StepUP program at Augsburg University strives to help students champion lives of recovery, achieve academic success, and thrive in a residential community of accountability and support. The culture of StepUP is shaped by its core elements: abstinence-based recovery models, mutual support groups, peer-to-peer recovery support, and other proven pathways to healthy recovery - along with the residential community component of the program. Our holistic approach to recovery focuses around students developing healthy minds, bodies, spirits, and emotions.

Students live in on-campus recovery housing, have individual support meetings with licensed alcohol and drug counseling staff as well as mental health staff, and participate in community-building activities. Students have access to campus support services in order to ensure their educational success. Participation in StepUP offers students leadership opportunities within the program, on campus, and in the greater Twin Cities community. Our students give back through leadership and service and thrive in an alcohol- and drug-free environment. In StepUP, students join

together to form a community in which recovery is celebrated as a normal part of personal growth. Many of the friendships and bonds that students form while participating in the program last a lifetime.

In order to qualify for the program, students must be committed to a 12-step or other proven, abstinence-based recovery program, have a minimum of six months of continuous sobriety, agree to abide by the StepUP student agreement, and live in StepUP housing.

Multicultural Life

The Department of Multicultural Life strives to be a national leader in fostering a community of belonging, providing support for student success, and fostering a rich education that includes multicultural learning opportunities. Through collaboration with key departments, offices, and individuals; the development and implementation of multicultural learning opportunities; and the focused mentoring and support of Augsburg's students, the department works to co-create a university environment that allows for all students to fully engage in the entirety of their collegiate experience.

Financial Assistance

The Multicultural Life Leadership Scholarships recognize returning undergraduate students in the Day program who have demonstrated a record of and/or potential for leadership. Students who are eligible and awarded will receive a $2,500 – $5,000 (depending on the scholarship) annual, renewable award. These scholarships are for returning students.

Women's Resource Center

The Anne Pederson Women's Resource Center at Augsburg University is located in Sverdrup Hall 207, offering a variety of programming for Augsburg students of all gender identities and a meeting place for students, faculty, and staff alike. It houses a Women's Studies library, a seminar room for films and discussions, and a lounge space for studying, relaxing, and just hanging out.

The Women's Resource Center sponsors numerous programs and activities on topics such as sexuality education and sexual assault advocacy, as well as broader topics such as *The Vagina Monologues*, monthly film showings, and monthly brown-bag lunch discussions. The WRC's largest event is the annual Koryne Horbal Convocation Lecture, which features women and men who speak about the many issues important to women's, as well as everyone's, lives. The center also regularly co-sponsors annual events for the Muslim Student Association's Women in Islam Day and for Queer and Straight in Unity. The WRC is also the home of the Student Feminist Collective.

We would love to support you as an intern or volunteer, or simply to co-sponsor your event! Contact us or friend us on Facebook to find out about upcoming events and other opportunities for participation. Student staff positions at the WRC are posted online with Human Resources as they become available.

Health and Fitness

Center for Wellness and Counseling (CWC)

CWC provides short-term, confidential, strengths-based counseling, from a stance of cultural humility which seeks to honor each student's goals, cultural background, and identities. Counseling services are provided by licensed counselors with extensive experience working with a college population. Counseling is free, confidential, and available to all students enrolled at Augsburg. Through counseling, students can name personal strengths and challenges, identify self-care and support resources, learn new relationship and coping skills, and increase awareness of values and choices. Counseling services to students include individual counseling, group counseling, assessment and referral to additional campus and mental health resources, educational workshops, and consultations in the case of concern for another student.

Students bring many concerns to counseling, including stress, anxiety, depression, mood swings, relationship concerns, grief and loss, roommate issues, intimacy and sexuality, alcohol and other drug concerns, family issues,

eating concerns, coming out and other sexual identity concerns, cultural identity, self-esteem, sleep difficulties, and other concerns. Professional counseling can help increase student academic success both by increasing the opportunity for increased self-understanding and personal growth, and by directly addressing potential barriers to academic success. If CWC staff are not the right source of support for addressing a student's concerns, assistance with referrals to community support and specialized services is available.

CWC also offers wellness educational programs for the Augsburg community. This includes activities and events to increase student awareness and utilization of health and wellness related skills and tools. CWC staff collaborate with classes, departments, and student groups to support the overall health and well-being of the Augsburg community. A weekly Wellness Wednesday series offers opportunities to de-stress, develop connections, and learn about wellness related tools and skills. To find out more about wellness related activities offered by CWC throughout the year, follow them on instagram @augsburgcwc.

Health Insurance

Augsburg University does not require that students have health insurance, with the exception of international students and student athletes. If a student is not covered by a health insurance plan, they may contact the Center for Wellness and Counseling for more information on student health insurance plans.

Health Clinic Services

The university offers basic health care services to students through a contract with The People's Center, located just across the street from campus. For students without health insurance, People's Center provides certain clinic health services (addressing basic health concerns, some immunizations, flu shots) with a minimal $5 co-pay at the time of the visit. Emergency services of any kind are not covered through the contract between Augsburg and People's Center. People's Center has dedicated staff available to assist students in accessing insurance if they would like to explore that option. Students with health insurance can also access People's Center for a variety of clinic or other health services. A student's health insurance provider will be billed for medical services and the student will be responsible for any co-pays or deductibles associated with their insurance.

For more information regarding counseling, health promotion, health insurance, or health clinic services, call 612-330-1707 or visit www.augsburg.edu/cwc.

Fitness Centers

Located on the lower level of Kennedy Center and Melby Hall, the fitness centers are equipped with stationary bicycles, stair steppers, treadmills, and other aerobic workout machines. They include a weight room with universal and free weight systems. All staff, students, and faculty may use the centers; some hours are reserved for classes.

International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS)

ISSS is responsible for advising exchange students and degree-seeking international students. Members of the ISSS team serve as Designated School Officials (DSO) for the university's F-1 student visa program and as Responsible Officer (RO) for the university's J-1 student/scholar exchange program. A DSO ensures institutional and individual compliance with the law and government policies pertaining to F-1 students. The RO ensures institutional and individual compliance with the law and government policies pertaining to J-1 exchange students and scholars. ISSS advises students regarding the F and J regulations so that students maintain their immigration status while completing their academic programs.

Examples of ISSS responsibilities include:

- Advising students in all areas related to F and J immigration regulations
- Managing the recruitment, application, orientation, registration and advising for exchange students from our international partner schools
- Advocating on policy matters affecting international students
- Advising the International Student Organization
- Coordinating the International Student Mentor Program
- Providing intercultural competence training and mentoring for students, faculty and staff

- Implementing a mandatory international student orientation program each semester
- Making referrals and providing guidance on issues related to health insurance, taxes, banking, and acquiring a driver's license, MN State ID or social security card

Special Academic Programs

Center for Global Education & Experience (CGEE)

Study abroad and away (in the USA) at Augsburg aims to provide students the skills needed to be successful in today's highly interconnected world. The university's mission states, "An Augsburg education is defined by excellence in the liberal arts and professional studies guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church, and shaped by its urban and global settings." This strong commitment to a global perspective provides the foundation to include study abroad or away in every student's degree program.

Using an experiential education model that focuses learning on social justice issues, Augsburg's own CGEE programs challenge students academically and personally to become "informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders."

Students can study a variety of disciplines in a wide variety of countries. For example, students have the opportunity to examine Environmental Sustainability in the USA, study social work and communication in Mexico, study new activisms and social change in Central America, carry out green sustainable business simulations in Norway, intern with community organizations in Northern Ireland or Namibia, or gain fluency in a foreign language in many countries around the world. Programs vary in length from one week to a year abroad.

Schedule a virtual or in-person appointment to learn how you can study abroad or study away in the USA. studyabroad.augsburg.edu.

Exchange Programs

The Center for Global Education & Experience partners with universities around the world to provide semester and academic year exchange opportunities to students. Augsburg has active exchanges in Austria, China, Egypt, Greece, Hong Kong, Lebanon, Norway, South Korea, and the United Kingdom. In addition, students may exchange at universities in the USA, Guam, Puerto Rico, and Canada through the National Student Exchange. Diverse disciplines are available and most coursework is in English, with the opportunity to study in the host location language.

Short-term Faculty-led Programs

Faculty-led programs in winter break, spring break, and summer offer opportunities to take a course abroad or elsewhere in the US with an Augsburg professor and other Augsburg students. Program travel length ranges from eight days to five weeks and offerings change annually. Scholarships are available for some programs.

Augsburg CGEE Programs in Africa, Europe, Latin America and the USA

The purpose of Augsburg's CGEE programs in Africa, Europe, Latin America and the USA is to provide transformative international and intercultural educational opportunities in order to foster critical analysis of local and global issues so that personal and systemic change takes place leading to a more just and sustainable world. Students on Augsburg's signature programs experience distinct types of living situations: living with other students in a community house, spending several days in a rural setting, living several weeks with host families in urban settings, and camping (on the River Semester program).

Augsburg in Central America

New Activisms, Human Rights and Social Justice in Central America – Fall or Spring

This program explores the struggles of people in Central America. While learning or polishing your Spanish, you will know more about the human rights crisis the region currently faces from the perspective of historically marginalized communities *(such as: Indigenous and Afro-descendant people, peasant communities, women, members of LGTBQ+,*

and youth). You will explore the historical causes of social, ethnic, racial, and political conflicts that have shaped the region and engage with communities, groups and individuals who are organizing themselves to respond to the challenges they face today: From the use of history and memory in local struggles for reparation and justice; to reflections about how religion has informed feminist, Afro-descedant, queer, and environmental initiatives; to sharing time with people carving out new economic and social alternatives or forced to flee their homes due to political, environmental, or economic causes. See full program description on the program website.

Augsburg in Mexico

Language and Culture in Mexico—Summer

CGEE offers four, 3 1/2 week sessions (blocks) focusing on Spanish language and Mexican culture in which students can take one course per session, and take up to four courses throughout the summer. Students can complete their full Modern Language requirement in just 7 weeks. Students can also take Spanish (beginning to advanced, including Spanish for Healthcare Professionals, Heritage speakers, and Ministry). Seven-week Internships are available in a number of disciplines (e.g., communications, religion, and more).

This community-based program includes homestays, a trip to Mexico City, the pyramids of Teotihuacan, optional weekend excursions, and numerous guest speakers designed to help students learn about history, culture, and contemporary struggles for peace, justice, and human rights. See a full program description on the program website.

Medical Spanish and Clinical Observership in Mexico – Summer

With a growing Spanish-speaking population in the United States, there is a critical need for our future medical professionals to understand the language in order to better serve their patients. With CGEE's summer Medical Spanish and Clinical Observership program, students will focus on Spanish language and Mexican culture in a medical context. Students take a specialized language course, Spanish for Healthcare Professionals, taught by a bi-lingual Mexican Physician. In addition, we are able to place students in a Clinical Observership, for practical real-world experiences. See a full program description on the program website.

Liberal Arts, Migration and Social Change– Fall and Spring

In this experiential, community-based program, students will cross borders constructed by language, nationality, race and ethnicity, gender, sexuality, socioeconomic class, religion, politics, and economics. Students are immersed in various Mexican realities by meeting directly with people of diverse backgrounds, gaining essential skills for future academic and professional pursuits. This is an excellent program for those who also need to meet General Education Requirements. Students can satisfy general education requirements in Fine Arts, Natural Sciences (with a lab), Social Science, Humanities, Recreational Wellness, and Language. There are also internships and independent study options available. See courses listed in the other Augsburg CGEE in Mexico fall and spring programs for specific enrollment options. See a full program description on the program website.

Communication and Media Studies: Migration & Social Change in Mexico — Fall

The mission of this program is to develop socially-conscious media professionals equipped for the challenges of modern-day media, including responsible journalism on critical issues such as (im)migration and the environment. Through hearing stories from those traditionally marginalized by society such as migrants, deportees, immigrant returnees from the U.S. and Canada, indigenous people, women, LGBTQ people, and low-income people, participants will engage deeply with critical issues facing the U.S. and Mexico and will learn to look through the intersectional lenses of people from diverse cultural backgrounds. Courses available in Communication Studies and Film. Practica and internships are also available, as well as courses fulfilling general education requirements. See a full program description on the program website.

Student Teaching for ESL and Special Education—Fall

Based at Augsburg's study center in Cuernavaca, Mexico, this program provides the opportunity for undergraduate and MAE students to complete part of their ESL student teaching hours in Mexican schools. See a full program description on the program website.

Social Work in a Latin American Context—Spring

This program was created to satisfy the curricular requirements for the Bachelor in Social Work degree program. Its goal is to develop cross-culturally competent, ethical social work professionals with a global perspective by providing a semester of transformative, experiential learning focused on social and economic justice. It includes Spanish language study and social work courses. Social work field experience is also available for qualified students. Students live with Mexican host families for six weeks.

All students are expected to take SWK 294 as a core course. Other course offerings include SWK 295, SWK 316, and the choice of one Spanish course from 16 different options. A Recreational Wellness course (Latin Dance) is also available.

Prerequisites: Approval of the Social Work Department and one college-level Spanish course or the equivalent highly recommended. Students may choose to study Spanish in Mexico during the month of January prior to the start of the semester. See a full program description on the program website.

Augsburg in Northern Ireland

Conflict, Peace, and Transition in Northern Ireland—Fall or Spring

Students will critically examine the work of justice, reconciliation, and repair while learning about the Northern Ireland conflict, often referred to as "The Troubles". This conflict and its legacy ripple out into the language, governance, and everyday life of Northern Irish citizens.

Students will complete an intensive internship, lasting seven weeks of the program, coupled with an internship seminar. Internships will allow students to be actively involved in the ongoing work of peacebuilding and community development in the region. Additional courses include "Understanding the Politics of Northern Ireland," and "Building a Sustainable Democracy," earning 16 credits on this program. Throughout the semester, students will meet with community members directly impacted by violence, who now work to share stories and foster healing dialogue. See a full program description on the program website.

Augsburg in Norway

Social Systems, Sustainability, and Justice in Norway—Fall or Spring (program launch in Fall 2025)

This program explores the Norwegian and Nordic models of addressing contemporary social issues. These issues encompass a wide range, including the climate crisis and the emerging importance of environmental sustainability. Additionally, the program explores topics such as national identity, gender equality, immigration, happiness, housing, labor rights, renewable energy, and economic inequality.

Throughout the program, students have the invaluable opportunity to engage with Norwegian and international college students attending Norway's Østfold University College. Together, Augsburg CGEE students and ØUC students will dive into the intricacies of these issues, comparing and contrasting the Nordic approaches with those of the United States. Throughout the semester, students will gain a comprehensive understanding of the diverse approaches taken by different nations in addressing these shared challenges of the twenty-first century. See a full program description on the program website

Augsburg in South Africa and Namibia

Decolonizing the Mind: Racial and Environmental Justice in South Africa and Namibia —Fall or Spring

This program examines the crucial issues of justice and decolonizing the mind, from the perspectives of the new democracies in southern Africa. Namibia won its independence in 1990 after decades of apartheid under South African colonization. South Africa had its first democratic election in 1994. As these nations struggle to build nationhood and deal with the legacies of apartheid and colonialism, they are faced with the challenges posed by today's world—climate change, rapid globalization as well as under- and unequal development. Decolonizing the mind is a long-term project. The program includes seminars in Johannesburg and Cape Town, South Africa. Available courses are: HIS 327, POL 353, RLN 376, ENV 100 and POL 354. Internships are also available in eight different departments, and a Recreational Wellness course (Yoga) is also available. See a full program description on the program website.

River Semester—*Fall (on odd-numbered years)*

Travel from the Headwaters to the Gulf of Mexico as part of this unique educational expedition. Students earn a full semester of college credits with a customized curriculum focused on environmental justice and social change in the Mississippi watershed. This is a chance to explore new ways of learning and living, outside the carbon-intensive confines of mainstream educational practices. See more information on the program website.

Application Process

In order to Study Abroad or Away, students should follow these steps:

- Attend an information session (in person or online).
- Research programs.
- Discuss with others. Talk to faculty and staff advisors about how courses fit into your major or general requirements. Talk with Student Financial Services staff about payment options. Talk with family members and other staff on campus you work with (such as CLASS or TRiO advisors)
- Apply by the deadline.

Application Deadlines

October 1 - Spring semester and winter-break faculty-led programs
November 1 - Spring-break faculty-led programs
February 1 - Summer Session faculty-led programs
March 1 - Fall semester and other summer programs

Students applying to Exchange and Affiliate programs must meet the Augsburg application deadlines above, but also complete the affiliate application. Deadlines and eligibility requirements vary by program; students must meet all deadlines and eligibility requirements set by their programs.

Academic Requirements and Credit

Students automatically fulfill the Augsburg Experience requirement when they participate in approved study abroad and study away programs. Courses taken off-campus can also fulfill graduation requirements including major, minor, language, Liberal Arts Foundation, Recreational Wellness, Honors, and internship requirements. The application process includes a required Course Planning and Equivalency Form, where students list the courses they want to take on their program. The course equivalency approval process is coordinated by the Registrar's Office.

Credits, Grades and Residency

- Students studying off-campus for a semester/year must take a full load of credits.
- Grades received on affiliate and most exchange programs are reported as transfer credit on the transcript, and thus are not factored into the GPA.
- A grade of "C-" equivalent or higher must be if a course is to be applied to a major or minor. Otherwise, a grade of D- will suffice.
- Courses taken in off-campus programs during the senior year meet the Augsburg residency requirement since students remain enrolled at Augsburg while on their programs.

Eligibility

Following are Augsburg University's requirements for Study Abroad and Away:

- Students must have a minimum 2.00 GPA at the time of application. Some programs/courses may require a higher GPA.
- Students must be at sophomore, junior, or senior standing when they participate in the program. Short-term, faculty-led programs may allow participation as a first-year if the student receives approval from the faculty-leader and if space allows.

- Transfer students must complete one semester at Augsburg before studying off campus.
- Students must be in good academic and social standing. Students placed on academic or disciplinary probation after admittance to an off-campus study program may be withdrawn from the program. In that case, the student is responsible for all non-recoverable program costs incurred.
- Students must resolve any outstanding balances on student accounts before studying off campus.

Note: Students applying to short-term faculty-led programs who meet the above criteria are accepted to these programs on a first come, first served basis. Space is limited, so early application is recommended.

Costs and Financial Aid

The cost of semester off-campus study experiences vary from program to program. Augsburg University pays program fees on the student's behalf and then bills the Augsburg student account. This allows students to apply their regular financial aid to their off-campus study program costs.

Program fees generally include tuition at Augsburg's rate, housing, international health insurance, some meals, excursions, and off campus study fees. Expenses such as airfare, personal travel or souvenirs, books, and other expenses are not included in the price of semester programs. To assist students with good financial planning, the Study Abroad and Away team partners with Student Financial Services to create a cost estimate for each student considering a semester, academic year, or long summer program. Cost estimates include both program fees billed to a student account as well as out-of-pocket expenses. They also include an estimate of students' financial aid that can apply toward the program costs. Students should talk to the Study Abroad and Away team about additional scholarships.

Students who receive financial aid, loans, scholarships, and/or grants to study at Augsburg can use that entire package to pay their off-campus study program costs. Institutionally-funded aid (e.g., President's, Regents', Legacy, ActSix, Promise, and other Augsburg gift aid/scholarships, and tuition benefit) may be applied to study abroad. Be aware that certain restrictions apply.

The program fee for short-term faculty-led programs typically includes tuition, meals, airfare, ground transportation, and interpretation/translation services. However, students on winter and spring-break programs pay no additional tuition beyond comprehensive spring semester tuition. These costs are on top of any semester/year tuition charges. Some scholarships are available, but are limited for short-term programs. Students may use loans to fund the additional cost of these programs.

Students are required to attend the information session and read the advising handbook for any updates to scholarships and financial aid policies.

Students are required to notify CGEE immediately if they choose to withdraw from their off-campus study experience after being accepted. When we receive notification, non-recoverable costs and a cancellation fee will be assessed and charged to the student account. Depending on when the notification of withdrawal is received, students may owe only the cancellation fee; or they may owe the off-campus study fee, the deposit, or a percentage or all of the program fee. Students are also subject to the cancellation and refund policies of their affiliate program provider, if applicable.

Scholarships

The Center for Global Education & Experience offers a range of scholarships and financial aid to students with demonstrated financial need and whose participation in a semester or summer academic program contributes to a community of co-learners that values a variety of cultures and backgrounds.

Accessibility

CGEE and the Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS) work closely with students with disabilities to assist them in ensuring that reasonable accommodations are made while studying off-campus and to develop safety/support plans when needed. Nevertheless, students are responsible for requesting accommodations as far ahead of departure as possible, ideally as early as program selection. Some accommodations cannot be effectively arranged if requested on short notice.

In addition, students should be prepared for the fact that disability is culturally defined differently around the world. Attitudes toward disability and levels of accessibility can vary greatly from country to country. The Americans with Disabilities Act and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation act of 1973 mandate equal access to university-sponsored programs and services to students with disabilities. However, providing access by US standards can present unique challenges in international settings. The expectation on the part of US students and US institutions is that reasonable accommodations will be made.

To start exploring accommodations for off-campus study, schedule an appointment with CLASS or email class@augsburg.edu.

Continuing Education Program

The mission of Augsburg University's continuing education program is to provide working adults with lifelong learning opportunities that will enable them to continue to grow personally, professionally, and spiritually in their homes, workplaces, and communities. The program strives to meet the needs of the community by offering credit and noncredit programs consistent with the mission of Augsburg University.

Programs are developed through collaborations between academic and administrative departments of the university and community organizations. These collaborations have included the Departments of Business, Biology, Education, Nursing, Religion, Social Work, the Center for Leadership Studies, Institutional Advancement, and organizations including Minneapolis and St. Paul public school districts, Minnesota Department of Education, and the Midwest Regional Office of the College Board. Augsburg University is a Lifelong Learning Partner with the ELCA.

Inter-Institutional Programs

Augsburg cooperates with other colleges and institutions in the Twin Cities area on several programs.

Cooperating Libraries in Consortium (CLIC)

Through CLIC, the Twin Cities private college's library consortium, the Augsburg community has direct access to more than 2.5 million volumes and media resources of the 14 libraries.

Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC)

Full-time Day students at Augsburg University, Hamline University, Macalester College, St. Catherine University, and the University of St. Thomas may elect to take one course each semester (fall and spring) at one of the other campuses. No additional fee is required for such an exchange, except for private instruction in music or approved independent studies. Exchange courses are not transfer courses, and thus courses taken through ACTC are considered Augsburg University courses and do not impact the residency requirement. The permanent record of courses for which an Augsburg student has cross-registered is kept in the Registrar's Office at Augsburg University, not at the host ACTC institution. Students may elect to participate in the cooperative program to gain new perspectives, to get better acquainted with the other schools, or to undertake a specific course or major not offered on the home campus.

Adult Undergraduate programs are not part of the ACTC consortium, and students in those programs may not register for ACTC courses or complete ACTC majors under the terms of the ACTC consortium agreements.

Air Force ROTC

AFROTC is a nationwide program that allows students to pursue commissions (become officers) in the United States Air Force (USAF) while simultaneously attending college. AFROTC classes are held on college campuses throughout the United States and Puerto Rico; students can register through normal course registration processes. AFROTC consists of four years of Aerospace Studies classes (Foundations of the USAF, Evolution of USAF and Space Power, Air Force Leadership Studies, and National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty), and a corresponding Leadership Laboratory for each year (where students apply leadership skills, demonstrate command and effective communication, develop physical fitness, and practice military customs and courtesies). College students enrolled in the AFROTC program (known as "cadets") who successfully complete both AFROTC training and

college degree requirements will graduate and simultaneously commission as Second Lieutenants in the Active Duty Air Force.

The AFROTC program is currently offered at University of St. Thomas, which has a crosstown agreement that allows Augsburg students to enroll in AFROTC and become full-fledged cadet participants. For more information on the AFROTC program, please review the St Thomas Air Force ROTC website or contact the Department of Aerospace Studies at the University of St. Thomas at (651) 962-6320.

Army ROTC

Augsburg Day students may participate in the Army ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. ROTC credits serve as electives at Augsburg. For more information, visit the University of Minnesota Army ROTC website.

Exchange Course Programs

In addition to the ACTC program, Augsburg undergraduate students have the opportunity to enroll in classes through a partnership with Rize Education. Registration through this partnership will be included in Augsburg tuition charges and factored into student financial aid awards.

Students may take no more than one course each term through Augsburg's exchange programs, including ACTC. Requests to take more than one must be approved by academic petition.

Rize Education

Augsburg participates in the Rize course sharing agreement to supplement offerings for the Game Design major. Interested students should contact Professor Jenny Hanson for more information.

Additional subjects through Rize may be approved in the future.

Academic Policies and Procedures

Registration

Students must be officially registered for all courses in which they are participating. All registered courses will be reflected on a student's AugNet Records and Registration page. Web registration through AugNet is the primary method of registration, although registration can be processed through the Registrar's Office with a Registration Form in instances where online registration is not possible. Students are responsible for verifying the accuracy of their registrations.

First-year students are required to meet with their academic advisor prior to registration for their first year. All other students are required to meet with their faculty mentor. As some courses are offered only in alternate years, students should also consult with departmental advisors when planning their academic program.

Students with registration holds will be ineligible to register until the hold is cleared. The registration hold will appear as an alert on the student's Records & Registration Welcome page. It will also be listed in an email that the student will receive several weeks before registration opens. Registration holds can be placed for a variety of reasons by a number of offices. Some examples of reasons are unsatisfied academic requirements, unpaid student balances, missing immunization forms, unmet financial aid requirements, a Dean of Students hold, and overdue library books.

Another possible reason for a registration hold is an overdue missing official transcript from another institution. Typically, the "Transcript Not Received" hold is a result of an official transcript on file showing in-progress coursework. Such transcripts need to be replaced with an official, final transcript in order to verify that the in-progress courses were dropped, withdrawn from, and/or graded. Upon receipt, the updated, official transcript will be evaluated for possible credit.

Specific registration dates and deadlines for each semester are listed in the Academic Calendar.

Students who are missing prerequisites for a course may be eligible for a prerequisite waiver if, after discussion with the course instructor, the instructor determines that the prerequisite learning objectives have been met. Students who believe they have already completed the prerequisite in question should contact the Registrar's Office at 612-330-1036 or registrar@augsburg.edu.

The following registrations cannot be completed online and must be processed with a Registration Form:

- THP courses (Theater practicum courses)
- 100-level MUP courses (Variable-credit music lessons)
- Independent Study and Directed Study (Independent Study form available on the Registrar's Office webpage)
- Internships (Internship Registration form available on the Registrar's Office webpage)
- ACTC courses (Course listings are available online through each ACTC institution and should be checked to verify the correct meeting times and room assignment.)

Credit Loads

Full-time day students normally register for 16 credits each semester. Students in the AU program typically register for 4-8 credits each semester. Students registered for 12 or more credits in a semester are classified as full-time students. Students registered for at least 6 credits are classified as half-time students.

To register for more than 19 semester credits, students must petition the Student Standing Committee unless the following apply: Students with a cumulative GPA at Augsburg of 3.00 or greater may take a total of 20 semester credits without petitioning; students with a cumulative GPA at Augsburg of 3.50 or greater may take a total of 22 semester credits without petitioning. All overload registrations must be done through a Registration Form. (Note: For students in the Day program there is an additional tuition charge for course loads over 19 semester credits. This includes combining the credit load from both the DAY and AU programs. Auditing classes over the 19 semester credit limit will also incur a tuition charge.)

Non-Attendance/Non-Participation Policy

Attendance/participation in class is important for academic success and financial aid. Therefore, students are dropped for non-attendance/non-participation after the 10th business day of the term if reported by the instructor and billed a Failure to Withdraw Fee of up to $300. Students are ultimately responsible for dropping classes if they no longer plan to attend/participate. Students who have been dropped and wish to re-enroll must submit an Academic/Financial Petition.

Internship Registration

A complete step-by-step guide is available on the Strommen Center website under the Internships & Augsburg Experience section. International students completing an internship will follow steps outlined on the Strommen Center website under the International Student Internship Registration section.

Registration of internships for credit consists of the following steps:

- Students must register the internship for the academic term that coincides with the internship experience.
- Complete the online Internship Site Agreement form and the Internship Registration Form found on the Strommen Center website under the Internships & Augsburg Experience section. The following signatures must be secured prior to the start of your internship.
    - Faculty Signature: If registering your internship for academic credit you will need to find a faculty member willing to supervise and approve the internship based on major discipline requirements.
    - Department Chair Signature: Requires approval that the proposed internship experience meets the major discipline requirements.
    - Strommen Center Signature: Requires staff to review important university-wide internship information and ensure all required documents have been submitted.

Once the completed internship registration form is submitted to the Enrollment Center, additional requirements to receive credit for an internship include:

- Watch a short video about successful internships on the Strommen Center website under the Internship Registration Guide section.
- Complete the Learning Goals Form on the Strommen Center website under the Internships & Augsburg Experience Requirements section. Copies of the completed form are emailed to the student, their faculty supervisor, and the Strommen Center.
- Academic assignments (journals, reflection papers, projects, etc.) as determined by the faculty supervisor and/or department guidelines.

Final evaluations are sent at the end of the semester. The student and the site supervisor will each complete an evaluation of the student's internship experience. Results are emailed to the student and the faculty supervisor.

Dropping or Withdrawing

Courses may be dropped or withdrawn online through AugNet Records and Registration or with a Registration Form. For drop and withdrawal deadlines see the Academic Calendar.

Crossover Registration

Undergraduate students are enrolled in a home program (DAY, AU, ROCH) and may register online for fall and spring semester courses outside of their home program based on course availability and subject to the restrictions listed below. Students have registration priority in their home program. Students are charged the tuition rate of their home program for crossover courses.

DAY Program Students
- Juniors and Seniors (based on earned credits) are permitted to crossover into AU courses without special permission.
- Pay the overload fee for any credits over 19 in their combined DAY/AU load each semester.

AU Program Students
- Are permitted to crossover into DAY courses.

ROCH Program Students
- Are permitted to register for AU courses as soon as their registration windows open and do not have to wait until Crossover Registration begins.

Graduate Courses

Students must have completed an undergraduate degree and be admitted to a graduate program before taking graduate level courses from that program. Exceptions are made for approved courses in the Department of Nursing, the joint BA Accounting/MAL program, the Master of Business Administration, and the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing. Undergraduate students enrolled in graduate courses will pay their standard undergraduate rate for those courses. Any student enrolled in an Augsburg graduate level program wishing to take an undergraduate course will pay their program's graduate rate for those courses.

Academic Honesty

A university is a community of learners whose relationship relies on trust. Honesty is necessary for the functioning of the Augsburg University community. Academic dishonesty destroys the trust necessary to the functioning of this community and is, therefore, abhorred and prohibited.

In its 1990 "Statement on Plagiarism," The American Association of University Professors (AAUP) Committee B on Professional Ethics notes that one form of academic dishonesty, plagiarism, "is theft of a special kind [in which] a fraud is committed upon the audience that believes those ideas and words originated with the deceiver. Plagiarism is not limited to the academic community but has perhaps its most pernicious effect in that setting. It is the antithesis of the honest labor that characterizes true scholarship and without which mutual trust and respect among scholars is impossible."

It is, of course, necessary that academic dishonesty be defined so that all concerned will know their responsibilities. The following guidelines are intended to help define academic honesty policies and describe the process involved in ensuring adherence to these policies.

These policies and definitions are included in the Augsburg University Student Guide and the Augsburg University Faculty Handbook. Faculty members are encouraged to call attention to the policy in their syllabi and introductions to their courses and to note in their syllabi any specific concerns, additions, or sanctions particular to their courses. Nevertheless, it remains the responsibility of students to have read and understood these definitions and policies. Students who do not understand these definitions and policies should seek assistance from their professors, Office of the Provost, School Directors, or Dean of Students.

Definitions

1. **Plagiarism.** Plagiarism is probably the most common and obvious form of academic dishonesty. Plagiarism can be defined as follows (adapted from the Student's Book of College English by Skwire and Chitwood [Encino California: Glencoe Publishing Co., 1975]):

   Plagiarism is the use of facts, opinions, and language taken from another source without acknowledgment. In its most sordid form, plagiarism is outright theft or cheating; a person has another person write the paper, relies on artificial intelligence to write all or some of the paper (unless expressly allowed), or simply steals the content from another source and pretends to have produced a piece of original work. Far more common is plagiarism in dribs and drabs; a sentence here and there, a paragraph here and there. Unfortunately, small-time theft is still theft, and small-time plagiarism is still plagiarism. For your own safety and self-respect, remember the following rules - not guidelines, rules:

   a. The language in your paper [or oral presentation] must either be your own or a direct quote from the original author or source. If a direct quote, the original author or source must be properly cited.
   b. Changing a few words or phrases from another's work is not enough to make the writing "your own." (See "a" above.) The writing is either your own or it is not; there are no in-betweens.

c. Footnotes or citations acknowledge that the fact or opinion expressed comes from another source. If the language comes from another source, quotation marks are necessary in addition to a footnote or citation. Other methods of indicating use of a direct quotation such as indentation are acceptable if they are commonly recognized.
d. A writer may not avoid a charge of plagiarism simply because the work from which material has been used is included in a citation somewhere in the writing. Each occurrence of the use of another person's work must be cited.

2. **Other Forms of Academic Dishonesty.** Other forms of academic dishonesty include the following:
   a. Using external assistance in the completion of course assignments and exams unless such assistance has been specifically authorized by the instructor. Such activities as the use of "cheat sheets," looking at another student's answers during a test, and using unapproved resources are forbidden. Assistance requiring instructor authorization might include but is not limited to use of technology (e.g., a calculator, phone, the internet, or forms of artificial intelligence), use of unauthorized books or notes during an exam, using professionally prepared materials, or having another person make specific suggestions for changes and corrections on an assignment. It is, for example, acceptable for a reader to suggest that a paragraph is unclear or needs more detail; it is unacceptable to offer specific rewording or details for inclusion. Use of official University tutors, TutorMe, or the Writing Lab for assistance is not ruled out by this section unless specifically forbidden by the instructor.

   b. Handing in material for course assignments that has been, in large part, used to meet requirements in other courses without gaining permission from the instructor.

   c. Presenting as one's own work that has been done wholly or in part by another person or entity without gaining the permission of the instructor. This prohibition includes but is not limited to allowing another person to conduct research or select written materials that will be used to complete an assignment, using a paper or assignment prepared by another student, using papers prepared by other individuals (found on the internet or elsewhere) or generated through the use of artificial intelligence that may be submitted in whole or in part or used as the basis of a rewritten paper.

   d. Failing to acknowledge that work has been done collaboratively. It is dishonest to work with another student or several students on a single project that will be multiplied and turned in separately as if it were the work of each individual alone.

   e. All collaborators on a project must be explicitly identified. This prohibition is not intended to discourage appropriate collaborative work but to emphasize that collaboration must be acknowledged.

   f. Fabricating research in the completion of assignments. This prohibition includes but is not limited to entirely or partially fabricating scientific research results or inventing information or citations for use in completing assignments.

   g. Interfering with the work of another student. It constitutes academic dishonesty to hinder the work of another student by stealing, destroying, changing, or otherwise interfering with that student's accomplishment of academic assignments. This prohibition involves but is not limited to such things as stealing or mutilating library materials or other academic resources.

   h. Knowingly assisting another student to engage in academic dishonesty constitutes itself a form of academic dishonesty. Assisting in academic dishonesty includes but is not limited to such things as permitting another student to complete an assignment where such assistance is not authorized by the instructor, giving another access to a completed assignment which that student will submit as her or his own work, allowing another student to copy during an exam, or offering information to another during an exam.

   i. Obtaining or distributing an unapproved copy of an exam or completed assignment. This includes gaining unauthorized access to exams or assignments that an instructor normally does not circulate.

Reporting Process

Step 1: Determination of Academic Dishonesty

Once a faculty member makes a determination of academic dishonesty, they should meet privately with the student involved to discuss the charge and the sanction. It is important the instructor explains the incident to the student and how they violated the academic honesty policy. This meeting is intended to give the student the opportunity to understand the reason for the determination and to learn from the experience. It is also intended to give the instructor the opportunity to gain information that may be useful in understanding the student's behavior and in deciding upon the sanction.

In the event that such behavior occurs after the completion of a course (e.g., a term paper handed in near the end of classes), the instructor may notify the student in writing. It is recommended that the instructor keep notes about the incident and follow-up conversation(s).

Step 2: Reporting to Provost's Office

Any incident of academic dishonesty that is discovered should be reported to the Provost's Office. If punitive action is taken against the student, then the incident must be reported.

This report will include the name of the student involved; a brief description of the event, including supporting documentation, such as a research paper with plagiarized passages; and a description of action taken and any sanction imposed. This material will be kept on file in the Provost's Office under the student's name and the appropriate School Director will be notified.

Step 3: Notifying Student of Sanctions

The student will receive a letter from a member in the Provost's Office informing them that a determination of academic dishonesty was reported by their faculty, relevant sanctions, and information on how to appeal the decision and/or sanctions.

Even the first occurrence of academic dishonesty by a student may result in a severe sanction. The definitions above rather than any consideration of the student's intentions will be the determining factor in a judgment of academic dishonesty. Intention may be considered in determining the sanction.

Sanctions imposed by the instructor may include a "zero" or failing grade on the assignment or examination which involved dishonesty, other academic sanctions as outlined in the course syllabus or other statement of policies distributed by the professor, forced withdrawal from the course, or failure in the course.

If it has been determined that a student has violated the Academic Honesty Policy, the student may not drop or withdraw from the course. If a student drops or withdraws from a course before an academic honesty decision has been adjudicated, the course will be reinstated to allow for the decided disciplinary action to take place.

A single serious infringement of academic honesty or recurrent incidents of dishonesty may result in temporary or permanent dismissal from the University or withholding of the degree. *Permanent dismissal may be notated on the student's transcript.* Students may be asked to meet with the faculty member(s) involved, Dean of Students, School Director, and/or Associate Provost to provide additional information about the incident. If a student fails to attend this meeting, a decision on sanctions will be made without the student's input. Such sanctions will be determined by the School Director and/or Associate Provost and the Dean of Students.

Step 4: Appeals Process (if applicable)

A student who thinks that a determination of academic dishonesty has been made incorrectly or that a sanction has been too severe may appeal the decision or the sanction.

The student will appeal first to the chair of the department in which the course is taught (or with the School Director if the Department Chair is also the instructor). If the issue is not resolved, the student can appeal the decision to the appropriate School Director. This appeal is considered final. In the rare case where the

instructor is also the School Director, the student may make a final appeal to the Associate Provost by completing the General Student Concerns Form.

Best Practice

At the beginning of each course, instructors may spend class time explaining any areas of the Augsburg University Academic Honesty Policy which have particular relevance to a specific application in the course, or the policy will be detailed in the syllabus. It is assumed that students know and understand the Academic Honesty Policy. If you have questions, it is your responsibility to get information from the faculty member. Instructors may have you sign a statement acknowledging your understanding of the statement at one or more times during the term. The statement reads: *I have read and understand the policies of Augsburg University regarding academic honesty. I understand how they apply to this course, and I pledge myself to abide by the policies and work to create an atmosphere of academic integrity on the campus.*

Evaluation and Grading

Evaluation of academic performance is based on letter grades using an A - F scale.

Student achievement in courses is measured by final examinations, shorter tests, written papers, oral reports, and other types of evaluation.

Most courses are offered with grading options—traditional grading on an A - F scale or the Pass/Low Pass/No Pass grading system.

Explanation of grades:

Grade	Grade Points	Description
A	4.00	
A-	3.67	
B+	3.33	
B	3.00	
B-	2.67	
C+	2.33	
C	2.00	
C-	1.67	
D+	1.33	
D	1.00	
D-	0.67	
F / FN	0.00	Failure
P	0.00	Pass*
LP	0.00	Low Pass**
N	0.00	No Pass

*The letter grade equivalent of a P grade is a C- / 1.67 or higher for undergraduate courses.

**The letter grade equivalent of an LP grade is a D-, D, or D+ for undergraduate courses. It is not used for graduate courses.

Pass/Low Pass/No Pass Grades

Students who choose the P/LP/N option are cautioned:

- In order to receive a grade of P, a student must achieve at least a grade of C-. An LP grade requires achievement of at least a D-.
- Some graduate and professional schools do not look favorably on a large number of P-graded courses, or rank each as a C.

- The maximum number of semester credits with P or LP grades that may be applied to graduation is 24 semester credits.
- Students may apply no more than eight semester credits with P or LP grades toward a major and no more than four semester credits with a P or LP grade toward a minor unless otherwise specified by an academic department. Departments with major or minor programs that allow a different number of P-graded credits have defined those limitations along with their major and minor requirements in the catalog.

Certain courses have restrictions and are offered on one grading system only (e.g., lifetime wellness courses are graded only P/LP/N). In courses where there is a choice, students will be graded on the traditional system unless they indicate they wish to use the P/LP/N grading option. Students may submit a request to change a grade to P, LP, or N by the deadline published in the Academic Calendar. Course instructors will not be notified of the request. The Registrar's Office will manually change the earned letter grade to P, LP or N after final grades are posted.

Incomplete (I) Grades

Incomplete grades (I) are to be given only in the case of extreme emergency (e.g. illness, family emergency, death in the family, military commitment).

Faculty must submit the grade that the student has earned at the end of the semester, even if the student has requested an incomplete. Once an Application for Incomplete Grade has been received and approved by the Registrar's Office, the grade will automatically be replaced with an I grade. At the end of the time allotted for the incomplete, which is determined by the faculty member in consultation with the student but must not exceed the time period described below, faculty must send an email to registrar@augsburg.edu to indicate the grade the student earned. If no grade is sent by the incomplete deadline, the I grade will be converted to the previously entered grade.

To receive an incomplete, a student must be making satisfactory progress in the course and have completed 60% (or more) of the course requirements at the time the petition is filed. Incompletes are granted at the instructor's discretion. If granted, the deadline for completion of the work is no more than eight weeks after the last day of classes in the session in which the course is offered. The instructor may extend the due date beyond the eight weeks if the student requests an extension and special circumstances warrant the extension.

The application for an incomplete must be signed by the student, the faculty member, and department chair. (Email approvals are considered the equivalent of a signature.) In rare or extraordinary circumstances, the appropriate academic school director may approve a longer extension.

Extension (X) Grades

Internships, independent studies, and directed studies may sometimes last longer than one semester. When this is the case, they must be completed by the grading deadlines within one year from the beginning of the semester of registration. A grade of X (extension) is given by the instructor to indicate that the study is extended. It is expected that students given X extensions will continue to communicate with their instructor and demonstrate that satisfactory progress is being maintained. A final grade will be issued at the end of the semester in which the work is completed and evaluated (but not longer than one year). An instructor has the right to not grant an extension where satisfactory progress is not demonstrated. If the course is not completed, a grade of F will be assigned.

Withdrawal (W) Grade

A course is given a grade of W (withdrawn) when a student withdraws from the course after the deadline for dropping classes without a W grade and before the last day to withdraw. Withdrawals negatively impact credit completion rate but do not negatively impact the grade point average.

Repeated Courses

A course in which a grade of F, FN, D-, D, D+, C-, or N has been received may be repeated for credit, including topics courses with the same course number. Courses in which higher grades have been earned may not be repeated for credit and a grade, but may be audited (exceptions are made for academic programs with minimum grade requirements of a C+ or higher or other catalog policies that require a course to be retaken). All courses taken each semester and grades earned, including W and N, will be recorded on the academic record.

A course may only be repeated at Augsburg University one time. A student who wishes to repeat a course more than one time must petition the Student Standing Committee. If approved to take a course more than twice, a student will not receive financial aid for a course that has been previously passed twice.

If a course is retaken, the highest grade earned for the course will be counted in the grade point average and for graduation purposes. All attempts will, however, remain on the student's transcript.

Auditing Courses

Students who wish to take courses without credit or grade may do so by registering for Audit (V) on a space-available basis. Full-time Day students will be charged an audit fee if their total credit load is over 19 credits. The charge to audit a course is $1,000 for part-time DAY/AU/ROCH students. The signature of the instructor is required to register an audit. Students who audit a course should confer with the instructor within two weeks of the beginning of the term to determine expectations, attendance, and any other requirements. If expectations have been met, the course will be listed on the transcript with a V grade. If expectations have not been met, the course will be listed with a grade of W. Audited courses do not count toward graduation and do not fulfill general education requirements.

Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is based on final grades for all work at Augsburg. It does not include credit and grade points for work transferred from other institutions.

The formula for calculating the GPA is as follows:

GPA = Total grade points divided by number of credits attempted with A to F grades assigned.

The following grading symbols are not included in the GPA calculation:

Symbol	Explanation
P	Fall 2017 to Present: Pass, C- or higher undergraduate or B or higher graduate work; Prior to Fall 2017: Pass, 2.0 or higher undergraduate or 3.0 or higher graduate work
LP	Low Pass, D-, D, or D+ achievement (undergraduate courses only)
S	Satisfactory
N	No pass, no credit
V	Audit, no credit
W	Withdrawn
I	Incomplete
X	Extension, incomplete
IP	In progress
R	Repeat
GRT	Credit granted
L	Required lab component (a credit-bearing grade was earned in the corresponding lecture course)
NG	Not graded, no credit

Final Grade Appeal Procedure

Students are entitled to full and clear explanations of their grades. The instructor of each course has authority over all academic matters pertaining to that course, including (but not limited to) establishing requirements, assigning grades, and communicating the reasons for those grades to the student.

A student who believes that a final course grade is incorrect or has been inappropriately influenced by nonacademic factors has the right to appeal that course grade. Ordinarily, the student will appeal first to the instructor; then, if the grievance is not resolved, to the chair of the department in which the course is taught. If a student does not feel comfortable approaching the faculty member directly, they may discuss their concerns and potential interest in appealing with the chair of the department (or with the School Director if they are uncomfortable with the Department Chair). If the grievance is not resolved, the student may appeal to the appropriate school director

through the formal appeal process. To the extent possible, grade appeals should adhere to the timelines and steps detailed in the procedures below.

Augsburg University is committed to addressing concerns about student grades fairly and without significant delay. Whenever possible, we hope that grade appeals can be resolved informally. As such, the informal appeal should be completed before moving to a formal appeal.

Step 1: Informal Grade Appeal / Initial Consultation with Faculty Member

The student should send an email to the instructor requesting an explanation of the grade within 5 business days of the posting deadline or the grade being posted (whichever is later). In submitting this request, the student should be as specific as possible about why the final grade is being questioned (e.g., inquiries about grades on specific assignments). The instructor should be prepared to discuss and show records relating to the disputed grade to both the course assignment(s) and grading scale as defined in the course syllabus. This disclosure should not include information pertaining to grades of other students in the course, unless it is done so in a way that other students cannot be identified (e.g., reporting in the aggregate). Under normal circumstances, the faculty member is expected to respond to student requests for information within 5 business days of receiving the request.

If, after receiving the information, the student thinks that a complete or satisfactory explanation has not been provided, the student may gather information to support their grade appeal and, within 5 business days after the start of the following term (including summer terms), communicate with the instructor their specific concerns about the grade that has been submitted. If the instructor is not available to discuss the appeal, the student should contact the chair of the instructor's department.

The instructor determines if a grade change is warranted and will notify the student of the decision. If it is determined that a grade change is warranted, the instructor will submit the change, and explanation for the change, to the Registrar's Office. It is expected that a decision will be made within 10 business days of the instructor receiving the grade appeal from the student.

If the instructor determines that a grade change is not warranted or files a grade change that the student does not believe is appropriate, the student should consult with the chair of the department in which the course is offered. This should occur within 5 business days following the instructor's notification of their decision to the student. If the instructor is the department chair, the student should contact the appropriate School Director. In the rare circumstance where the instructor is also the department chair and School Director, the student should move directly to the formal grade appeal process.

The department chair (or School Director), in consultation with the student and instructor (if available) will determine if a grade change is warranted. If so, the department chair will submit a grade change, and explanation for the change, to the Registrar's Office. If the School Director is hearing the appeal and determines that a change is warranted they will submit a recommendation and rationale to the director of the appropriate school. The school director will then submit a grade change and explanation to the Registrar's Office.

If the student is not satisfied with the resolution of the appeal, they can move to the formal grade appeal.

Step 2: Formal Grade Appeal / Consultation with School Director

Within 5 business days of completing the informal appeal process, the student should complete the Formal Grade Appeal Form and submit it to the Associate Provost (Office of Academic Affairs). The Form will be forwarded to the appropriate school director for consideration. The formal grade appeal should clearly detail the appeal, include a summary of the informal appeal process, and include materials/documentation to support the appeal.

After reviewing the formal grade appeal, the school director may seek additional information by communicating with the student, instructor, and/or department chair.

The school director will then determine if a change is warranted. If the school director determines that a change is warranted, they will notify the instructor and submit the grade change to the Registrar's Office along with an explanation for the change. Typically, the school director will only change a grade to P, NP, or W. If the school director determines that a change is not warranted they may end the appeal process.

It is expected that the formal grade appeal process will conclude within 15 business days.

Other processes exist for petitioning for retroactive or late withdrawals and petitioning to change a traditional grading option to a P/NP. In addition, when personal matters such as illness or family emergencies interfere with a student's ability to complete a course, the student may file a request for an incomplete. These processes are managed by the Registrar and the Student Standing Committee. Student/Faculty grievances that do not specifically pertain to a final grade should be pursued through the Discrimination and Bias Incident Reporting Process. Additional University policies and procedures that do not fall within the scope of this appeal procedure are the Sexual Misconduct Policy, the Standards of Conduct Accountability Process, and the Student Standing Committee.

Assessment of Student Learning

The faculty at Augsburg University is actively engaged in research about student learning and the efficacy of the curriculum. To support such assessment of student learning activities, faculty may collect student work for evaluation beyond grading. Any information or student work collected will be treated confidentially; the student's identity will not be public information. Students who do not want their work collected for assessment purposes can opt out by contacting the Office of Academic Affairs.

Classification

Students are classified when grades are posted at the end of each semester. Classification is based on the number of semester credits completed/earned.

Classification	Completed Semester Credits
First Year	0 – 27.99
Sophomore	28 – 59.99
Junior	60 – 91.99
Senior	92 or more

Academic Status Changes

Change of Program

Students may apply to change their "home program" by completing a Change of Program form. Applications are reviewed by a committee. If approved, the change will take effect for the following semester. Changes are limited to once each academic year. A Change of Program form must be submitted before the semester begins.

Leaving the University (Withdrawal or Leave of Absence)

Withdrawal from Some Classes

Please note: This process is outlined in this policy to distinguish it from the Withdrawal from University (All Classes) policy stated below.

Students who wish to withdraw from one or some classes, but not all classes, after the semester withdrawal deadline must complete the Academic/Financial Petition by the last day of classes (prior to finals week for the day program). This petition can be emailed to registrar@augsburg.edu. Prior to the withdrawal deadline, individual classes can be withdrawn within Augnet Records and Registration.

Withdrawal from University (All Classes)

Students who wish to withdraw from all courses that are in progress must submit the Withdrawal from University Request Form by the last day of classes (prior to finals week for the day program).

In order to ensure the financial and academic impact of withdrawal is understood, students are required to meet with Student Financial Services and Academic Advising before submitting a Withdrawal from University.

If a student lives in campus housing, they must also seek approval from Residence Life.

A Dean of Students Hold will be placed on a student's account if it is determined that a review of a student's readiness to register for classes is warranted.

When a student is ready to continue their studies at Augsburg University, they will need to follow the process for returning to campus.

Voluntary Leave of Absence (Day Program Only)

Day program students may apply for a Leave of Absence, which allows a two-semester absence while retaining active student status. The Augsburg email account and online registration capabilities will remain active, and the student will be allowed to register as normal while the leave of absence is in effect. A Leave of Absence is not necessary for the summer semester.

A leave of absence may impact a student's academic plan.

Only students who have completed the Fall or Spring semester immediately prior to the Leave of Absence will qualify.

The Leave of Absence cannot be extended beyond two semesters (summer excluded).

This Leave of Absence Form must be submitted by the end of the drop/add period to ensure that tuition charges are refunded.

In order to ensure the financial and academic impact of the leave of absence is understood, students are encouraged to meet with Student Financial Services and Academic Advising before submitting a Leave of Absence request.

If a student has a housing contract in effect for the term when the leave of absence will begin, they must also work with Residence Life to cancel their housing contract. Students will still be responsible for the cancellation amount stated in their contract.

A Dean of Students Hold will be placed on a student's account if it is determined that a review of a student's readiness to register for classes is warranted.

To resume their studies at Augsburg, a student on a leave of absence would resolve any holds and register for classes as normal. If registration does not happen prior to the expiration of a leave of absence, the student's academic record will transition to a withdrawn status.

Involuntary Leave of Absence

The Dean of Students (or designee) may place a student on an Involuntary Leave of Absence in the circumstances involving personal or community safety. This process will be undertaken only in extraordinary circumstances when:

- there is compelling information to suggest that the student is engaging in or is at heightened risk of engaging in behavior that could lead to serious injury to others, and/or
- there is a significant risk that the student will harm themselves, and that the risk cannot be eliminated or reduced to an acceptable level through reasonable and realistic accommodations and/or effective supports.

A Dean of Students Hold will automatically be placed on a student who is placed on an Involuntary Leave of Absence.

This policy will not be used in lieu of disciplinary actions outlined in other adjudication processes at the University.

Before an Involuntary Leave of Absence is considered, efforts may be made (if circumstances warrant) to encourage the student to take a Voluntary Leave of Absence or Withdrawal from University.

When a student is ready to continue their studies at Augsburg University, they will need to follow the process for returning to campus.

Administrative Withdrawal

The Registrar (or designee) may drop or withdraw a student from the university when:

- The student is incapacitated.
- The student was dropped from the majority of their schedule via the non-attendance/non-participation process and there is evidence they are not attending remaining courses.
- The student is suspended or expelled from the University as a result of a disciplinary process.

To initiate an administrative withdrawal, the Registrar's Office can assist in moving the request to the appropriate approver, either one of the school directors or the Dean of Students (or designee).

A Dean of Students Hold will be placed on a student's account if it is determined that a review of a student's readiness to register for classes is warranted.

When a student is ready to continue their studies at Augsburg University, they will need to follow the process for returning to campus.

Term Off (AU Program Students)

Students in the AU Program may take up to two semesters off and have continued access to Augsburg email and AugNet Services. If a student is not registered after the add/drop period of the third semester, the student's file will be deactivated and the student must submit an Application for Readmission to re-enroll.

Military Called to Active Duty

Augsburg University will allow students to withdraw from courses without penalty if they are called to active duty. This shall include a 100 percent refund of tuition and fees for dropped/withdrawn courses upon verification of call to active duty. Students must submit an Academic/Financial Petition and provide a copy of their orders to the Registrar's Office.

If the student is called to active duty after the deadline to drop a course, the Registrar's Office will place a W for the course(s) along with a notation on the transcript that the student was called to active duty. This is to assist the student with any financial aid complications that may arise and also indicate that the withdrawal was outside of the student's control.

Alternatively, the university supports faculty in enabling students who are called to active duty and have substantially completed a course, to assign a grade based upon the coursework completed, or to work out an incomplete agreement. Students who are able to complete some of their courses would have their refunds adjusted to reflect this.

Students who are being placed on active duty should contact the Registrar's Office so the university can notify all parties and aid in this process.

Return to Campus

This policy outlines the process for returning to campus after a withdrawal from the University.

Step 1: Application for Readmission

Students returning to campus after withdrawing from Augsburg must complete the Application for Readmission.

Deadline
The deadline for readmission is the Friday before the semester begins. Please note: Processing may take up to 10 business days.

Transcripts from Other Institutions
If you have attended institutions other than Augsburg, please contact the Registrar's Office to see if we already have the official transcripts on file. If official transcripts are not on file, they must be sent to the Registrar's Office. Your application will be held until they are received.

Additional Documentation Needed
If you were suspended or you withdrew while on probation, the Registrar's Office will provide a form that must be submitted for review by the Student Standing Committee (this review extends processing time).

If you have changed your name since you last attended, you will need to submit a copy of your legal name change documentation to have your name changed on your student record.

Step 2: Connecting with Staff

Students returning to campus after withdrawing are strongly encouraged to connect with an Augsburg staff support person to discuss the resources they will need upon their return to campus. Staff members that students can connect with include:

Academic Advising	advising@augsburg.edu	612-330-1025
CLASS / Disability Resources	class@augsburg.edu	612-330-1053
Dean of Students Office	deanofstudents@augsburg.edu	612-330-1160
Multicultural Life	mlife@augsburg.edu	612-330-1087
Registrar	registrar@augsburg.edu	612-330-1036
Student Financial Services	studentfinances@augsburg.edu	612-330-1046
TRIO Student Support Services	triosss@augsburg.edu	612-330-1311

Step 3: Releasing Holds (if applicable)

All holds (e.g., Dean of Students, financial, etc.) must be cleared before you can be approved for readmission. Please see below for more information on how to release those holds.

Dean of Students Hold
Students that have a Dean of Students Hold on their account must schedule a meeting with the Dean of Students (or designee) prior to being able to readmission and to register for classes. To schedule a meeting with the Dean of Students, please contact deanofstudents@augsburg.edu.

The Dean of Students may require documentation from a healthcare provider or external resource who is working directly with the student. The documentation should be submitted prior to scheduling an appointment; otherwise, the meeting will be postponed until documentation is submitted.

Financial Hold
Students who have a financial hold must connect with studentaccounts@augsburg.edu to discuss a payment plan in order to reduce the amount owed to the University.

Transcript Hold
Students who have attended another institution since leaving Augsburg must submit an official transcript for that attendance. Contact the institution where courses were enrolled and order an official transcript to be sent from that college or university to registrar@augsburg.edu.

Return from a Voluntary Leave of Absence

To return to the University after a voluntary leave of absence, simply email registrar@augsburg.edu to inform the University of your intent to register for classes during the next term.

Return from an Involuntary Leave of Absence

To return to the University after an involuntary leave of absence, a student must email deanofstudents@augsburg.edu Financesto schedule a meeting with the Dean of Students (or designee) to determine whether the student is ready to return to the University. The Dean of Students may require documentation from a healthcare provider or external resource who is working directly with the student. The documentation should be submitted prior to scheduling an appointment; otherwise, the meeting will be postponed until documentation is submitted.

If it is determined that the student can register for classes for the following term, they can follow the process outlined under Step 1: Completing an Application and Step 3: Releasing Holds (if applicable).

Student Standing Committee

The Student Standing Committee is a standing committee of the university that reviews requests for exceptions to academic and financial policy. Representatives from the faculty, Academic Advising, Registrar's Office, Student Financial Services, and Student Affairs serve on the committee.

Academic / Financial Petitions

Students who wish to request exceptions to academic and financial policies should carefully review and complete the Academic/Financial Petition. Petitions must be submitted within 6 months from the end of the semester of the deadline being petitioned. The Committee typically meets to review petitions and Applications for Readmission every other week during fall and spring semesters and once each month during the summer semester.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Suspension Appeals

Students who have been academically suspended have the right to appeal their suspension to the Student Standing Committee.

Applications for Readmission

Students seeking to re-apply to the university after being placed on academic probation or academic suspension must submit an Application for Readmission for review by the Student Standing Committee.

Catalog Applicability

Only one catalog year may be elected and will apply toward all of a student's general education, major, minor, and concentration requirements. All policies in that year's catalog apply. By default, a student's catalog year will be determined by their first semester of enrollment at Augsburg, or re-enrollment as noted below. Students can request a different catalog year by sending an email to graduation@augsburg.edu.

Active Students (Registered, Leave of Absence, Term Off)

- May elect to satisfy the general education and departmental requirements outlined in the catalog in effect during their first semester of enrollment or any of the subsequent catalogs in effect while an active student.

Inactive Students (Withdrawn)

- Three or Fewer Years Away
    - Inactive students who are readmitted after three or fewer years away (nine semesters, including summers) may elect to satisfy the general education and departmental requirements outlined in the catalog in effect during their first semester of initial enrollment or any of the subsequent catalogs in effect while an active student.
- More than Three Years Away

- Inactive students who are readmitted after more than three years away (10 or more semesters, including summers) must complete the general education and departmental requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of re-enrollment or any of the subsequent catalogs in effect while an active student.

Religious Holiday Policy

As an academic community, Augsburg University embraces the Network of ELCA Colleges & Universities' (NECU) mission to be "rooted" and "open" so that all may flourish. This necessitates that we regularly reassess the familiar and consider new options. A community of caring mentors and colleagues makes possible each student's intellectual growth, personal maturation, and vocational discernment. The following policy and procedure for the observance of recognized holy days is consistent with the university's mission.

Overview

In recognition that observance of recognized religious holidays may affect students' classroom attendance and the submission of graded work in courses, Augsburg University accommodates religious observances and holidays of diverse religious traditions. This policy reflects the university's commitment to being responsive to our students' diverse religious beliefs and to encourage students' spiritual development. In accordance with the policy, students who miss class to observe a religious holiday are required to make prior arrangements with individual instructors for how any work missed during an absence will be completed. Absence from class due to observance of a religious holiday is normally excused according to university policy; however, students are expected to make up the work they miss, and the University understands that there may be extenuating circumstances, specific to a particular course, that make it difficult or impossible for a faculty member to grant such a request.

Faculty are encouraged to consider recognized religious holidays when establishing course deadlines and assigning course work and to support students in their religious practices by observing this policy. To support faculty in accommodating the religious practices and commitments of our students, Augsburg has established procedures to be followed by students: students are responsible for notifying their instructors of a planned absence due to an observance and/or holiday.

Procedure

The religious holiday observance notification procedure is based on the assumption and expectation that students will act in accordance with the University's Standards of Conduct. The procedure and subsequent guidelines for students missing class to observe religious holidays are as follows:

- Students are expected to formally notify their instructors at least two weeks in advance that they will miss class in order to observe a religious holiday. Students are to complete the Religious Observance Notification Form.
- The Religious Observance Notification Form must be submitted online. It is routed to the faculty member and the University Pastors in the Campus Ministry Office. Should either of these parties raise questions about the request, they will contact the student or the faculty member's school director.
- This procedure can only be used to notify an instructor of an absence from class necessitated by observance on a religious holiday.
- Students are required to make prior arrangements with individual instructors for completion of any work missed during an absence.
- Students are encouraged to file their Religious Observance Notification Form as early in the semester or term as possible, but must submit it no later than two weeks prior to the religious holiday to ensure that instructors make every effort to accommodate the request. Instructors have no obligation to honor requests

made within two weeks of a planned absence as a result of a religious holiday. Absences may be considered "unexcused" if the form is not filed in accordance with this provision.

- If a student has a question regarding the Religious Holiday Observance Policy, they should contact Babette Chatman, University Pastor, Director of Campus Ministry or John Schwehn, University Pastor.
- Students may wish to consult with the Vice President of Equity and Inclusion or the faculty member's school director if an instructor is unable or unwilling to grant their request.

Working with Instructors

Because students are required to make prior arrangements with individual instructors for completion of any work missed during an absence and instructors may want to use the same exercise that the rest of the class has completed, students are obligated to avoid obtaining any information about that graded exercise that would give an unfair advantage over other students taking the course.

In the event that a religious holiday should fall during exam week, students should contact their instructor during the first week of the course to make sure a work around is possible. If one is not possible, or there is a special circumstance like a performance or a concert that cannot be made up, the student may be advised to take that specific course during a different semester.

Second Majors and Degrees

Students with an existing baccalaureate degree from Augsburg or another institution may enroll to complete an additional major(s) or minor(s). Students will not be awarded a second degree unless it is different from the original degree awarded (BA, BM, BS). Students cannot earn multiple degrees for the same major, though it is possible to earn multiple degrees from the same academic department if the majors are distinct.

Evaluation of Transfer Credit

The evaluation of transfer credits is completed by the Registrar's Office and is based on a student's official transcript(s). Credit is granted for college-level coursework completed with a grade of D- or better (The transfer of D-level grades is a policy change effective for courses transferred in Summer 2023 or later). A transfer course with a grade of less than C- will not count toward satisfying a major or a minor requirement; the transfer credits will be removed upon registration for an equivalent Augsburg major/minor course because students cannot receive credit twice for equivalent courses.

Augsburg accepts credit from colleges and universities accredited by institutional accrediting agencies historically known as regional accreditors. Credit from other institutions may be approved if there is a transfer agreement in place or by petition.

Courses that may be developmental, professional, or occupational in nature are evaluated on a course-by-course basis in collaboration with faculty from corresponding or similar departments. Augsburg does not grant transfer credit for continuing education units (CEUs). Competency credits and exam credits issued by another institution are non-transferable. Reference the Assessment of Previous Learning information for Augsburg's options for credit by exam or portfolio review.

The Registrar's Office evaluates coursework for credit and for applicability toward Augsburg's Core Curriculum requirements. Academic departments are responsible for evaluating the applicability of coursework toward a student's major or minor. The university requires that certain courses and a minimum number of credits be taken at Augsburg. (Refer to the Graduation section of the catalog.)

Augsburg credits are calculated in semester hours. Credits transferred from an institution using quarter hours will be converted to semester hours. One quarter hour equates to two-thirds of a semester hour.

The number of credits transferred is equal to the number of credits earned at the transfer institution, not the number of credits that would have been earned had the equivalent course(s) been completed at Augsburg.

The number of upper-division credits earned from transfer work is based on the course level of the transfer course(s) at the transfer institution, not the course level of the equivalent Augsburg course(s).

Transferred coursework with the Augsburg equivalents are captured on the Transfer Evaluation and the degree audit, both of which are accessed from Records and Registration. Credits accepted in transfer are reported on the student's transcript. Transfer evaluation comments (if any) are sent to the student email address and stored on the comments tab of the degree audit.

Grades and grade points from other institutions are not transferred to Augsburg and are not included in a student's cumulative grade point average. Because of this, students who receive a low grade on a course at Augsburg should retake the course at Augsburg rather than take an equivalent course elsewhere. A transferred equivalent will not improve their Augsburg GPA, nor will their transcript show that a higher grade was earned later for the course (or its equivalent).

Students should consult with their academic advisor, faculty mentor, and the Registrar's Office before taking courses at other institutions to ensure compliance with transfer credit policy and residency requirements and to be assured that a transfer course will achieve the student's desired objective(s). Additional resources about transferring credit are available on the Registrar's Office website. The resources include access to a free, powerful tool called Transferology. Transferology can be used by students and advisors to research transfer course equivalencies and/or develop transfer pathways from universities across the country.

Definition of Official Transcript

Official transcripts are marked with institutional security features, date, and appropriate signature. Augsburg University accepts official transcripts directly from another institution's Office of the Registrar or a secure authenticated designated party. The transcript must arrive at Augsburg University in an envelope sealed by the issuing institution or via an encrypted electronic method (adapted from AACRAO, 2018).

Minnesota Transfer Curriculum

Completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) prior to beginning classes at Augsburg, and completion of the following two requirements, will satisfy Augsburg's Core Curriculum requirements:

- Religion & the Search for Meaning
- Augsburg Experience

Typically only courses completed at Augsburg University satisfy the Religion & the Search for Meaning requirement.

Associate's Degree / Bachelor's Degree

Completion of a bachelor's degree or an associate degree consisting of 30 or more semester credits in general education prior to beginning classes at Augsburg, and completion of the following two requirements, will satisfy Augsburg's Core Curriculum requirements:

- Religion & the Search for Meaning
- Augsburg Experience

Typically only courses completed at Augsburg University satisfy the Religion & the Search for Meaning requirement.

Augsburg recognizes degrees from colleges and universities accredited by institutional accrediting agencies historically known as regional accreditors.

Note: Additional prerequisite coursework beyond the associate degree or bachelor's degree may be required in some Augsburg majors. Students are advised to consult an academic advisor in the major department to discuss major requirements.

Transfer Students

Students who enter Augsburg with 28 or more semester credits accepted in transfer will be waived from the Augsburg Seminar requirement in the Augsburg Core Curriculum.

All Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements not mentioned above remain unchanged for Transfer Students.

Transfer Credit for Military Experience

Students are welcome to submit their military transcripts to the Registrar's Office for transfer credit evaluation. A military transcript will contain credit recommendations from the American Council on Education (ACE) for training and courses completed in the US Armed Services. Augsburg will review a military transcript to determine if any of the credit recommendations contained within it meet transfer credit guidelines.

Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, and Navy records are maintained on a Joint Services Transcript (JST).

Air Force records: Applicable credits are accepted from Air University and Community College of the Air Force. Students should submit official transcripts from these schools during the admission process.

Assessment of Previous Learning (APL) Program

Augsburg University recognizes that learning can and does take place in many life situations. Some of this learning may be appropriate for credit recognition within the disciplines that comprise the academic program of a liberal arts college. The Assessment of Previous Learning program (APL) at Augsburg provides a means by which a student's previous learning, other than that which is transferred from another accredited institution, may be presented for examination for possible credit toward the completion of a bachelor's degree.

Not all learning from life experience, however, is appropriate for credit recognition at a liberal arts college. Such learning must meet two essential criteria: (1) it is relevant to coursework in a field of study within the Augsburg liberal arts curriculum, and (2) it can be objectively demonstrated either by comprehensive examination or committee evaluation.

The APL program at Augsburg provides several means by which students may have previous learning assessed for credit recognition. The following is a brief description of each of these means of assessment:

International Baccalaureate Program (IB)

Courses earned from the International Baccalaureate program will be considered by the university for appropriate credit. IB exams may fulfill general education and/or major requirements. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

Advanced Placement Program (AP)

Augsburg allows students to earn credit for scores of 3, 4, or 5 on selected Advanced Placement tests. For some exams, a minimum score of 4 is required. AP exams may fulfill general education and/or major requirements. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

The College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

This is a series of standardized tests developed by the College Board that are offered to students for a small fee at regional testing centers. Students who score at or above the American Council on Education's recommended score on an approved examination may receive academic credit for that subject at Augsburg University. CLEP exams may fulfill general education and/or major requirements. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

DSST Exams

DSST Exams are a series of standardized tests in college subjects that are comparable to the final examinations in undergraduate courses. Exams are offered at testing centers worldwide for a small fee. Students who score at or above the American Council on Education's recommended score on an approved examination may receive academic

credit for that subject at Augsburg University. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

Minnesota Bilingual and Multilingual Seals and World Languages Proficiency Certificates

Augsburg will award college credit to students with the Minnesota bilingual and multilingual language proficiency certificates. These certificates are awarded to graduating Minnesota high school students who demonstrate the required level of language proficiency in a language other than English. Steps to submit the seal to Augsburg are outlined on the Registrar's website.

The American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages

These tests assess written and/or spoken proficiency in world languages. For a small fee, students can assess their level of knowledge in world languages to earn college credit. More information about eligibility and qualifying languages is available from Academic Advising.

Departmental Comprehensive Exams

These are available for students to use in obtaining credit for previous learning if the following conditions are met:

- There is a departmental exam available for the subject area in question.
- There is a faculty member designated by the department to administer the exam.
- The Registrar approves the student's request to take the exam.
- Credit for departmental exams is not computed in the GPA, and there is a charge per exam of $100 per semester credit.

Portfolio Assessment Program

This is a credit assessment alternative in which a faculty team completes a credit evaluation of a learning portfolio submitted by the student. The faculty team is composed of two faculty members from fields of study directly related to the student's previous learning. Students who wish to prepare a portfolio of previous learning for credit assessment should consult the Registrar's Office. In completing the evaluation of a student's previous learning, the faculty team applies the following criteria:

- There is documentable evidence of a cognitive component in the previous learning experience that involved prescribed or systematic study of content material found within liberal arts coursework.
- The learning has been objectively verified by individuals in addition to the presenting student.
- The learning lends itself to both qualitative and quantitative measurement.
- The learning relates well to the student's educational goals.
- The learning and skills involved are current and could be used at the present time.

Students may apply for the credit assessment process after completing at least one term of academic work at Augsburg University with a cumulative Augsburg GPA of at least 2.50. It is strongly recommended that the process not be used when four or fewer courses remain for graduation. There is a non-refundable application deposit of $200 to initiate the credit assessment process for each course presented in a portfolio. An additional $200 is charged upon approval of each course. Credit granted by portfolio review is not computed in the GPA.

Transcript credit will be recorded with the equivalent Augsburg course numbers as determined by faculty reviewers.

Maximum Credit Accepted for Previous Learning

While Augsburg University recognizes the validity of learning that takes place outside the traditional classroom, this learning must be placed in the context of formal study in campus-based liberal arts courses. Therefore, Augsburg allows a maximum of 32 credits (one-fourth of a bachelor's degree) to be obtained through previous experiential learning. In compiling the 32 credits for previous experiential learning, the student may use any combination of the assessment processes available in the APL Program: AP, CLEP, IB, DSST, ACTFL, departmental comprehensive exams, and credit granted through portfolio assessment.

Graduation

Requirements

Degree requirements include completion of a minimum number of credits, a major, the Augsburg Core Curriculum, a minimum GPA in major(s)/minor(s) and in total coursework, and residence.

1. Completion of 128 semester credits—No more than these maximums may be applied toward the 128 total semester credits required:
   - Eight semester credits by independent/directed study
   - 16 semester credits of internship
   - 24 semester credits with a grade of Pass (P) or Low Pass (LP)
   - Students may apply no more than eight semester credits with P/LP grades toward a major and no more than four semester credits with a P/LP grade toward a minor unless otherwise specified by an academic department. Departments with major or minor programs that allow a different number of P-graded credits have defined those limitations along with their major and minor requirements in the catalog.
2. Completion of 36 upper division credits (numbered 300 or above).
3. Completion of a Major—Requirements for each major are listed under the departmental headings.
4. Completion of the Augsburg Core Curriculum—Requirements for the Augsburg Core Curriculum are listed under the Augsburg Curriculum section.
5. Grade Point Average —Students must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00. Additionally, all majors and minors require at least a 2.00 grade point average in coursework for the major or minor. Some academic programs require a higher grade point average or a specific minimum grade in each course. See the departmental section for details about the grade and grade point average for individual majors and minors.
6. Residence Requirement — A minimum of 32 semester credits must be completed at Augsburg or within the ACTC exchange program or study abroad/away through the Augsburg Center for Global Education and Experience.

   Senior Residence Requirement

   No fewer than 24 of the last 32 semester credits must be completed at Augsburg or within an approved exchange program.

   - Transfer courses count against the senior residence requirement. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete transfer work prior to the final 32 credits for the degree.
   - Assessment of Prior Learning (APL) credits -- including AP, CLEP, IB, DSST, ACTFL, departmental comprehensive exams, and credit granted through portfolio assessment -- are not counted against the senior residence requirement.

   Some departments have a minimum number of credits that are required in residence within the major or minor. Consult the departmental pages of this catalog for further information.

The responsibility for ensuring that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. Students should regularly review their degree audits and follow up with an academic advisor or faculty mentor about any questions or concerns. In conjunction with their faculty mentor or advisor, students should consult their degree audits when preparing for registration. Faculty mentors, the Academic Advising staff, department chairs, and the Registrar's Office are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Each student is required to file an Intent to Graduate Form within the last 12 months of their program. This graduation application is available on the Registrar's Office webpage. Submission of a complete Intent to Graduate Form is what makes a student eligible for commencement ceremony communications and the conferral of their degree upon program completion. Students who have not submitted an Intent to Graduate risk not being conferred a degree (i.e. graduating) or losing the opportunity to specify how their name should appear on the diploma.

Students who enter an academic program with a bachelor's or higher degree should contact the Registrar's Office about specific requirements for a second bachelor's degree or for the equivalent of a major.

All degree and course requirements must be completed and verified in the Registrar's Office in order for the degree to be conferred. There may be no incomplete or open courses on the academic record.

Latin Honors

Augsburg recognizes those students who have demonstrated exemplary academic achievement by conferring Latin honors upon completion of a bachelor's degree.

Students may also receive honors recognition for departmental honors. (See individual department and program descriptions for details.)

Qualification for Latin honors is determined as follows:

Summa Cum Laude	3.90-4.00 GPA
Magna Cum Laude	3.80-3.89 GPA
Cum Laude	3.60-3.79 GPA

To be eligible, a student must complete a minimum of 56 traditionally-graded credits at Augsburg.

Visit the Registrar's Office webpage for additional information.

Commencement

Though the terms are often confused, the words "graduation" and "commencement" carry different meanings. Graduation refers to the completion of all degree requirements. Students graduate when all requirements for the degree have been fulfilled, meaning that one can graduate at any point during the academic year provided that all requirements are complete.

Commencement is a ceremony. It is an opportunity for students, family, friends, and the Augsburg University community to celebrate academic achievement. Participation in commencement, however, does not mean that a student has graduated. A student will not graduate and a degree will not be conferred until all requirements are met, regardless of participation in commencement.

Augsburg University holds one commencement ceremony in the spring for all students – undergraduate and graduate.

Undergraduate students who have not completed all degree requirements may participate in commencement if: (1) no more than three requirements will remain in their program at the conclusion of spring semester; and (2) the remaining requirements will be completed in the summer or fall semesters immediately following commencement. Students who have submitted an Intent to Graduate application for one ceremony may later defer to a future ceremony. The deadline for deferring to a future commencement ceremony is the day prior to the commencement ceremony selected on the Intent to Graduation application.

Diploma

Each graduate will receive their diploma and a copy of their unofficial transcript in the mail 6-8 weeks upon completion of their final degree requirement. This mailing will be sent to the address that displays in their Records & Registration record. Graduates are responsible for ensuring the accuracy of this mailing address. Incorrect mailing addresses will result in the student paying for reshipment or being required to pick up the mailing at the Registrar's Office.

Augsburg University diplomas note the degree earned and the date of conferral. Diplomas do not list the program or major(s) completed. Augsburg offers the following undergraduate degrees: Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, and Bachelor of Music.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

Federal regulations require that all higher education institutions establish and implement a policy to measure whether students are making satisfactory academic progress toward the completion of a degree. Failure to meet the following standards could result in suspension from the university.

Requirements

At the end of each fall, spring and summer term, the university will review the academic progress of all registered undergraduate students. In order to remain in good academic and financial aid standing, you are required to maintain a cumulative Augsburg GPA of 2.00 and complete at least 66.67% of the credits you have attempted (including transfer credits).

Students who do not meet these requirements will be placed on Academic Probation.

GPA Calculation

Refer to the Evaluation and Grading section of this catalog.

Minimum Credits Completed

Students must earn a cumulative 66.67% of the credits attempted based on the entire academic record. A completed credit is any credit with a grade of A to D-, LP, or P. Credits earned and completed will include accepted transfer credits as defined by the Registrar's Office.

Grades of "W (Withdrawn)", "I (Incomplete)", "X (Extension)", "F", "FN (Failed for Non-Attendance)", and "N (Not Passing)" are counted towards the cumulative attempted credits. The credits associated with grades that have not been submitted when SAP is run will count against completion rate.

Repeat courses and remedial courses are not counted towards the cumulative attempted credits.

Credit Completion Rate Calculation

- Attempted credits: Includes transferred credits and unsatisfactory grades (W, X, I, F, FN, N, IP).
    - Remedial and repeated courses do not count as attempted credits, so should be subtracted from the total number of attempted credits.
- Earned credits: Transferred credits and satisfactory Augsburg grades (A - D-, LP, P).
- Divide earned credits by attempted credits *(do not round numbers up or down)*
    - Example: 19 earned credits / 27 attempted credits = .7037 or 70.37%
    - Example: 17 earned credits / 27 attempted credits = .6296 or 62.96%

Monitoring and Evaluating Progress

In order to ensure SAP standards are being met, the Registrar's Office will evaluate and monitor students' academic achievement at the end of each term. If a student's record is evaluated and determined to be unsatisfactory, the student will be placed on Probation or Suspension. Students will be notified through their Augsburg email if they fail to meet SAP standards and appropriate notation will be placed on the permanent transcript.

Probation

Students who do not meet cumulative standards (cumulative GPA or cumulative credit completion rate) will be placed on Academic Probation/Financial Aid Warning. Notation of "Academic Probation" for the semester will be placed on the permanent transcript. Students are required to complete and follow an Academic Plan of Assistance (augsburg.edu/advising).

Students on Probation will have their registration limited to 16 credits. Students may appeal this restriction through a petition to the Student Standing Committee.

At the end of the next attempted semester, students meeting cumulative standards (both cumulative GPA and cumulative completion rate) will be removed from Academic Probation/Financial Aid Warning.

If cumulative standards are not met, the student's term GPA and term completion rate will be evaluated. Students earning a minimum of a 2.00 term GPA and 66.67% term completion rate in addition to completing all other Probation requirements (augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/) will continue on Academic Probation/Financial Aid Warning. Notation of "Academic Probation" for the term will be placed on the permanent transcript. Students will again be required to complete and follow an Academic Plan of Assistance (augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/). Students' eligibility for financial aid may be impacted if they do not follow through with SAP requirements.

Students on Probation who voluntarily withdraw from Augsburg may apply for readmission. At that time, the Student Standing Committee will review their application for readmission.

If cumulative and term standards are not met, students will be Suspended.

For more information about Probation requirements, visit augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/.

Suspension

Students on Probation who do not meet cumulative and term standards will be suspended from the university. Notation of "Academic Suspension" will be placed on the permanent transcript. Students may appeal their Suspension to the Student Standing Committee or designee. The Committee's decision is final. Instructions for appeal are included in the Letter of Suspension. Students who have been suspended may apply for readmission after one full academic year (including fall, spring, and summer semesters). At that time, the Student Standing Committee will review the application for readmission. Recommendations on how to be successful in the readmission process may be outlined in the suspension letter.

Augsburg University reserves the right to intervene with students who earn less than a 2.00 term GPA and/or less than 66.67% term completion rate in a semester but are otherwise meeting cumulative standards.

Academic Good Standing

Academic good standing at Augsburg University is defined as being academically eligible to enroll in courses. This status is separate from the Satisfactory Academic Progress standards.

Athletic Eligibility

In addition to having academic good standing as defined above, student athletes must meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress standard of a 66.67% credit completion rate.

Professional Program Dismissal

Students may also be dismissed from professional programs, such as social work, education, and nursing. A student may appeal a program's dismissal decision using the University's program dismissal appeals process. Appeals are limited to procedural errors that the student can demonstrate negatively affected the outcome.

The student initiates the appeal process by submitting a copy of a statement of appeal to the appropriate School Director. The statement must provide evidence that there were procedural errors in the program's dismissal process that negatively affected the outcome. The statement of appeal will be the only basis for the student's appeal. The School Director must receive the student's statement of appeal within 10 days of the date on the department's written notification of dismissal (time limits will include only business days M-F).

A complete copy of the Program Dismissal Process is available from the Office of Academic Affairs (approved by the Faculty, May 2002).

Dean's List

The Dean's List, compiled after each semester, recognizes undergraduate students for outstanding achievement during the term. Students can qualify for the Dean's List in two ways:

- Earning a semester GPA of 3.50 or higher based on 12 or more traditionally-graded credits
- Earning a semester GPA of 3.75 or higher based on 6-11 traditionally-graded credits

Incomplete courses and other classes without final grades at the time the Dean's List is compiled will not be considered. The Dean's List is published on Inside Augsburg and students can choose to submit announcements to their hometown newspapers.

Enrollment/Degree Verification

Augsburg University has authorized the National Student Clearinghouse to act as its agent for verification of student enrollment and degree status. Contact information is as follows:

National Student Clearinghouse
2300 Dulles Station Blvd, Suite 300
Herndon, VA 20171
Web: www.studentclearinghouse.org
Phone: 703-742-4200

Veterans Education Benefits

Augsburg University proudly supports military veterans, those who actively serve in the U.S. Armed Forces, and their families. Our faculty and staff are committed to helping veterans and active military succeed in their academic and professional endeavors.

Augsburg is approved by the state approving agency for VA education benefits. Veterans, eligible spouses and dependents should consult with the VA School Certifying Officials in the Registrar's Office and Student Financial Services about completion of enrollment verification and the forwarding of other information to the Department of Veterans Affairs.

An individual who qualifies for VA education benefits will be asked to provide a Certificate of Eligibility, Statement of Benefits, or documentation from a vocational rehabilitation counselor to confirm eligibility for their benefit.

For students who qualify for and are currently utilizing Chapter 31 or Chapter 33 VA education benefits, Augsburg will not impose financial penalties or restrict access to registration or other campus services based solely on delayed payments from the VA. Please note that students are responsible for expenses beyond those covered by their VA education benefit; fees or other penalties may be assessed for failure to pay charges not covered by the VA. Students should contact the VA School Certifying Official in the Registrar's Office if they have questions about what expenses are covered by their benefit.

Additional information about veterans' education benefits can be found at va.gov.

Overview of the Augsburg Curriculum

Augsburg University is dedicated to educating students intellectually, physically, and spiritually. To live fully and act effectively, humans must have a broad grasp of the world from which they have come, as well as the world in which they live. Through providing courses in the humanities, fine arts, natural sciences, and social sciences, the core curriculum introduces students to the breadth and complexity of human knowledge and our world.

Students choose from more than 50 major areas of study to gain a depth of knowledge in a discipline and to prepare for a career or further study. Thus, through a balance of curricular activities supported by full programs in student life and religious life, an Augsburg University education strives to educate its students in a real world for the real world.

The Augsburg Curriculum is comprised of three main components: core curriculum (general education) requirements, major requirements, and electives. Some students may also need to complete entry-level skill courses for prerequisite purposes.

Undergraduate Student Learning Outcomes

The university's mission statement offers a series of educational values:

Augsburg University educates students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders. The Augsburg experience is supported by an engaged community that is committed to intentional diversity in its life and work. An Augsburg education is defined by excellence in the liberal arts and professional studies, guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church, and shaped by its urban and global settings.

As part of this mission, Augsburg's faculty have identified a set of outcomes for student learning

These areas reflect our shared commitment to offering a vibrant liberal arts education in tandem with career preparation and vocational discovery. We expect students to achieve these outcomes cumulatively, through the completion of the core curriculum, majors / minors, electives and co-curricular experiences.

As Informed Citizens, students are learning to …

- engage their communities and demonstrate a sense of agency to create change in ethical and informed ways
- explain diverse positions and collaborate effectively across social, cultural and geographic differences in local and global contexts

As Thoughtful Stewards, students are learning to …

- critically engage their own beliefs and articulate their gifts and goals for meaningful life and work in a pluralistic context
- identify the broad foundations for sustainable living and apply them in demonstrable ways

As Critical Thinkers, students are learning to …

- use appropriate methods to gather and analyze evidence, identify underlying assumptions, and evaluate competing claims
- construct coherent, polished and persuasive arguments, narratives and explications in written, oral and other formats

As Responsible Leaders, students are learning to …

- employ the fundamental principles of quantitative literacy to arrive at thoughtful judgments
- articulate and solve problems in creative, analytical, and integrative ways

Augsburg Core Curriculum

The Augsburg Core Curriculum is designed to prepare students to become effective, informed, and ethical citizens through their engagement in a curriculum that:

- Provides a liberal arts foundation and promotes the acquisition of intellectual and professional skills

- Calls for common inquiry into questions of faith and the search for meaning
- Cultivates the transformative discovery of, and appreciation for, the student's place of leadership and service in a diverse world

The curriculum has three major components:

- Liberal Arts Foundation
- Signature Curriculum
- Themes Aligned with the University Mission (a.k.a., Mission-Aligned Themes)

The core curriculum includes a liberal arts foundation, signature courses and experiences, and mission-aligned theme requirements. .

The Augsburg Core Curriculum Requirements

The Liberal Arts Foundation

- Arts
- Humanities
- Languages and Oral Communication
- Mathematical Sciences
- Natural Sciences with Lab
- Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Writing

The Augsburg Signature Curriculum

- Augsburg Seminar
- Religion and the Search for Meaning
- Augsburg Experience

Mission-Aligned Themes

- Equity, Power, and Social Justice
- Local and Global Perspectives
- Sustainability and Wellness

Augsburg Core Curriculum Descriptions and Learning Objectives

Arts

People everywhere have an abiding need for meaning – to connect time and space, experience and event, body and spirit, intellect and emotion. In Arts courses you will examine the arts as creative expressions of the human imagination through activities such as creation, historical study and critical analysis. The Arts share a common goal of rigorous inquiry into the ways artistic expression can record, discover and creatively express the truths of human experience.

Students will be able to:

1. **Engage** in the creative, imaginative, and technical processes to produce, interpret, or perform a work of art.
2. **Identify** the breadth and diversity of work in the Arts across time, space, and culture.
3. **Analyze** the Arts as expressions of the human condition and reflections of values and cultures.

Humanities

In the Humanities, you will explore the range and possibilities of human experience. Depending on the course, you may investigate the diversity of human nature and culture, our forms of communication and persuasion, our powers of reason, sympathy, and imagination, our needs as individuals and roles as citizens, and our relationship to the

beautiful, the transcendent, and the divine. The Humanities share a common goal of rigorous inquiry into the ways written and spoken language can record, discover, and creatively express the truths of human experience.

Students will be able to:

1. **Explore** the relationships between human cultures and their behaviors, ideas, and/or values in order to understand what it is to be human.
2. **Analyze** the products of human thought and culture.
3. **Demonstrate** their ability to use the methods of inquiry and critical thinking specific to the Humanities.

Languages & Oral Communication

In the Languages and Oral Communication courses, you are invited to foster the communication skills essential for academic, professional, and personal success either through developing a robust understanding of languages other than English or through sustained focus on public/presentational speaking. Through guided practice, you will develop the confidence and competence to express ideas clearly, listen actively, and adapt your communication to different contexts and/or audiences.

Students will be able to:

1. **Develop** an understanding of the fundamentals of effective public and/or conversational communication through sustained and intentional instruction.
2. **Practice** effective message creation and implementation during multiple presentation situations.
3. **Effectively apply** appropriate audience analysis techniques to presentational situations.
4. **Demonstrate** effective verbal and/or nonverbal delivery techniques during presentations.
5. **Develop** strategies for managing communication apprehension.
6. **Critically evaluate** their own and others' public and/or conversational communication.

Mathematical Sciences

The Mathematical Sciences requirement is an opportunity for you to build confidence and fluency in thinking analytically, logically, and quantitatively. You will develop your ability to approach complex problems, identify patterns, and reason through models and solutions using a variety of strategies. Learning how quantitative thinking applies across fields and in everyday life equips you to better understand the world around you.

Students will be able to:

1. **Deepen** their basic knowledge and comprehension of core ideas from mathematics, computer science, statistics, or data science at the undergraduate level, and develop the ability to make connections between core ideas.
2. **Extend** their mathematical, quantitative, analytic, or computational problem-solving strategies and productive persistence by applying strategies across varied contexts.
3. **Refine** their ability to translate a variety of contexts into mathematical, statistical, or computational models and evaluate the reasonableness of solutions and answers.
4. **Generalize** and abstract strategies and explain mathematical, statistical, or computational solutions and reasoning.
5. **Reflect** on the value of and their ability to perform mathematics, computer science, statistics and/or data science.

Natural Sciences with Lab

In the Natural Sciences, you will learn about the natural world and the ways people study and understand it. In the lab, you will collect and analyze data, and learn how scientific observations help explain the world around us. An effective understanding of the natural sciences enhances your ability to see and appreciate the natural world, and

serves as a basis for critical and intelligent participation in assessing and understanding challenging technical issues that face our complex world.

Students will be able to:

1. **Learn** the vocabulary of science and the dynamic nature of scientific ideas.
2. **Perform** experiments to collect, analyze, and/or interpret experimental evidence.
3. **Describe** how particular observations explain various aspects of the natural world.
4. **Develop** an understanding of the methods scientists use to explore natural phenomena.
5. **Discuss** the relationships between science and other human activities.

Social and Behavioral Sciences

In the Social and Behavioral Sciences, you will explore how our understanding of social systems and individuals, with their complexities and diversity, can be enhanced through structured and critical analysis. You will learn to apply key social scientific concepts and theories to understand how social systems, institutions, and events shape individual and group behavior. Various methods for examining these social structures and processes will also be introduced.

Students will be able to:

1. **Articulate** the interrelationships between individuals, ideas, institutions, structures, events, and/or social/behavioral processes.
2. **Articulate** the central concepts, theories, and/or models used to explain human behavior.
3. **Apply** the concepts, theories and/or models they have learned to understand specific social/behavioral issues or events.
4. **Demonstrate** a basic understanding of the methodologies employed for collecting and analyzing social/behavioral data.

Religion and the Search for Meaning

In Religion and the Search for Meaning courses, you are introduced to how people across cultures and history have made sense of life's big questions through religion and spirituality. You will explore different religious beliefs and practices, learn why religion matters to individuals and communities, and reflect on your own values and purpose. You will build skills in thinking critically about texts, stories, and symbols from a variety of traditions, including how religious traditions shape ideas about vocation and meaningful work.

Students will be able to:

1. **Explain** the beliefs, commitments, or practices of diverse religious traditions as they are approached within the academic study of religion.
2. **Describe** why religion matters and how it functions for individuals, for communities, and in the public sphere.
3. **Engage** meaningfully across differences in religious, spiritual, and philosophical worldviews.
4. **Explore** the concept of vocation as informed by the Lutheran Christian tradition and by other religious and spiritual traditions in relation to one's own life.
5. **Use** critical tools to analyze texts, narratives, objects, and media related to the study of religion.

Writing

Writing courses are designed to help you become more skilled and confident writers in college and beyond. You will learn how to practice reading closely, organize your ideas clearly, and write with a specific audience and purpose in mind. You will examine how to use evidence effectively, cite sources properly, and revise your work through feedback and collaboration, building important lifelong skills.

Students will be able to:

1. **Develop** a practice of deep reading.

2. **Demonstrate** an awareness of audience, purpose, and context for their written work.
3. **Use** specific, concrete language instead of abstractions and generalizations.
4. **Use** structure, organization, and mechanics effectively.
5. **Demonstrate** effective use of field-appropriate sources and documentation.
6. **Revise and edit** their writing, individually and in collaboration with others.

Equity, Power, and Social Justice

Equity, Power, and Social Justice courses are an invitation to explore how systems of power shape people's lives and experiences. You are encouraged to think critically about the structures of power, the impacts of inequality, and the importance of social justice in creating a fair and inclusive society, identifying ways to contribute positively to the world around you.

Students will be able to:

1. **Explain** inequities or avenues of oppression by applying structural or systemic ways of thinking (issues may include, but are not limited to, intersections of race, ethnicity, class, gender, religion, sexual orientation, citizenship status, and disability).
2. **Reflect** critically on how issues of inequity, power, and/or social justice shape their own individual experiences and/or the experiences of others.
3. **Apply** systemic ways of thinking to understand issues of equity, power, and/or social justice and identify potential responses.

Local and Global Perspectives

The Local and Global Perspectives requirement is an opportunity for you to examine how local and global issues are interconnected. Here you will explore how global trends, policies, cultures, and events affect communities around the world and how local actions can have a far-reaching impact. It is about seeing the bigger picture and how the local community's challenges and successes are part of larger, global systems and vice versa.

Students will be able to:

1. **Demonstrate** the ability to think critically, systemically and/or ethically in the context of local and global relationships.
2. **Articulate** the dynamic nature of cultures and/or languages.
3. **Intentionally engage** with local and global issues, challenges and/or strategies through the use of case studies and/or experiential learning.

Sustainability and Wellness

Sustainability and Wellness is a focus on thoughtful stewardship of personal well-being and/or the health of the planet. These courses are designed to equip you with practical tools for managing your physical, emotional or financial health, and/or help you understand how individual and societal actions contribute to global sustainability efforts. By learning to live a balanced, sustainable life, you will be better prepared for the opportunities ahead as an individual and as a global citizen.

Students will be able to:

1. **Articulate** sustainability and/or wellness concepts (e.g., physical, mental, financial, spiritual, environmental).
2. **Apply** systemic ways of thinking about issues of sustainability and/or wellness.
3. **Critically engage** with sustainability and/or wellness at the individual, community, and/or societal level.

Augsburg Seminar

The Augsburg Seminar is designed to help you transition smoothly into college life and set a strong foundation for academic success. Through engaging experiences and activities, you are encouraged to integrate into the Augsburg

community and to explore paths into academic majors, potential careers, and meaningful work. This seminar is an initial step in becoming an active, informed, and confident member of the Augsburg community, preparing you for the opportunities ahead.

Students:

1. **Will be introduced** to the skills fundamental to college success.
2. **Participate** in experiences that begin to integrate them into the Augsburg Community.
3. **Explore** paths into majors, careers, and/or meaningful work.

Augsburg Experience

At Augsburg University, learning goes beyond the classroom. In the Augsburg Experience, you are invited to learn to solve problems creatively, think critically and systemically, collaborate effectively, and apply what you have learned in your coursework to internships, community engagement, research, off-campus study, or other high-impact experiences. These hands-on opportunities foster higher-order thinking and practical skills that prepare you to thrive in today's complex world.

Students will be able to:

- **Describe** the goals, mission, and/or needs of the people, organizations, communities, and/or activities of the Augsburg Experience
- **Identify, evaluate, or design** solutions based on knowledge, skills, and/or values from multiple disciplines
- **Reflect** on how their coursework applies to the Augsburg Experience and their vocation and/or career goals

Core Curriculum Policies

Some core curriculum requirements have unique policies that are important to note. These are listed below.

General Policies

- Satisfactory completion of a GenEd course fulfills one and only one general education requirement
- GenEd courses may also count toward a student's major and/or minor requirements

Arts Policies

The Arts requirement can be met by participating in one of the following:

- Four semesters of 1-credit registration in choir (MUE 111/311)
- Four semesters of 1-credit registration in orchestra (MUE 121/321)
- Four semesters of 1-credit registration in concert band (MUE 141/341)

Languages Policies

Language courses (either from Augsburg, a transfer institution, or study abroad) may satisfy both the Language and Oral Communication requirement and the Local and Global Perspectives requirement, assuming that both Beginner I and II were passed/transferred in.

Language **exams** (LTI/ACTFL, Minnesota Language Seal, CLEP, AP, AVANT) will only satisfy the Language & Oral Communication requirement. Any additional credits earned from the exam will go toward general electives (not the Local and Global Perspectives requirement).

Augsburg language **placement** exams will not satisfy the LOC requirement or the LGP requirement. The placement exam merely determines which language course the student could start with at Augsburg to satisfy either the LOC requirement or the LGP requirement (or both, if two courses are taken).

Religion and the Search for Meaning Policies

The signature Religion and the Search for Meaning courses do not also count as Humanities requirement.

Core Curriculum Modifications

Minnesota Transfer Curriculum

Completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) prior to beginning classes at Augsburg, and completion of the following two requirements, will satisfy Augsburg's Core Curriculum requirements:

- Religion and the Search for Meaning
- Augsburg Experience

Typically only courses completed at Augsburg University satisfy the Religion & the Search for Meaning requirement.

Associate Degree / Bachelor's Degree

Completion of a bachelor's degree or an associate degree consisting of 30 or more semester credits in general education prior to beginning classes at Augsburg, and completion of the following two requirements, will satisfy Augsburg's Core Curriculum requirements:

- Religion and the Search for Meaning
- Augsburg Experience

Typically only courses completed at Augsburg University satisfy the Religion & the Search for Meaning requirement.

Augsburg recognizes degrees from colleges and universities accredited by institutional accrediting agencies historically known as regional accreditors.

Note: Additional prerequisite coursework beyond the associate degree or bachelor's degree may be required in some Augsburg majors. Students are advised to consult an academic advisor in the major department to discuss major requirements.

Transfer Students

Students who enter Augsburg with 28 or more semester credits accepted in transfer will be waived from the Augsburg Seminar requirement in the Augsburg Core Curriculum.

All Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements not mentioned above remain unchanged for Transfer Students.

Majors

For major requirements, see the appropriate departmental page(s) of this catalog or consult the department chair.

Electives

A student must complete a minimum of 128 semester credits in order to graduate. If the Core Curriculum and Major requirements do not reach 128 semester credits, the student may take electives for credit in any subject area to reach the minimum credit requirement.

Entry Level Placement Tests

Prior to their first registration, students will receive the following placements:

- Mathematics
- Writing
- Language Placement, if applicable
- and, if applicable, English Language Learning

First-year students entering Augsburg in the fall of 2013 or later must complete the courses below by the end of their fourth term. Transfer students entering Augsburg in the fall of 2013 or later must complete the courses below by the end of their third term.

- ENL 101
- ENL 111
- MAT 090/105

Mathematics

For a strong start at Augsburg, students will take an entry-level exam to determine their math placement group (MPG.) Students with a transfer algebra-based mathematics course, taken within the past five years, will have their MPG determined by the Registrar's Office. The math placement will be based on the content of the most advanced algebra-based mathematics course completed with a C- or better. All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Test, administered by Academic Advising. Students are required to take the Math Placement Test before registering for the first term. Practice questions and other information are available on the Academic Advising website -- students are encouraged to study for the exam. Students may retake the Math Placement Test once during their first term of enrollment.

Based on the math placement test result, students will be enrolled in the appropriate courses or advised on preparation for retaking the Math Placement Test. Students in Math Placement Group (MPG) 1 must take MAT 090: Prealgebra to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 must take MAT 105 or MAT 106 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 must take MAT 114: Precalculus to advance to MPG 4, if planning to take calculus. No other MAT course changes a student's MPG. A grade of Pass or C- or higher is required to advance to the next math level.

Students are encouraged to advance their MPG as soon as possible. Students must achieve Math Placement Group (MPG) 3 or higher to graduate. In addition, many courses require MPG 2, 3, or 4 as a prerequisite.

Writing

A writing sample is required of students to determine placement in an appropriate writing class. Students who transfer an equivalent English composition course from another institution or Advanced Placement English Language and Composition will be waived from the placement test. If we have official access to an ACT writing sample, we can use that sample in place of the writing placement test. All other students must take the Writing Placement Test, administered by Academic Advising.

Based on the writing sample, students are placed into either Effective Writing I (ENL 101) or Effective Writing II (ENL 111). Students placed into Effective Writing I will need to complete both ENL 101 and ENL 111. These students must pass ENL 101 with a grade of C- or higher before enrolling in ENL 111. Students placed into Effective Writing II will need to complete only ENL 111 with a C- or better.

Modern Language Placement Test

Students with proficiency or experience in French, German, or Spanish complete a placement test. Students begin their exploration of a modern language at the level identified by the placement test. This online placement is administered by Academic Advising. Placement for American Sign Language and Ojibwe is administered by faculty representing those specific languages. Students speaking other languages can take a test through Language Testing International and receive credit for the test by ordering a transcript of a score to be sent to Augsburg.

Entry Level Placement Tests

Math, Writing, English (if applicable), and language placement for Language courses (if applicable).

Majors and Minors

Academic majors may be within one department, within one division, or may cross academic disciplines.

Students are required to declare a major upon completion of 48 semester credits, and earlier in some disciplines. Details of majors and minors are in the departmental pages of this catalog. Unless otherwise indicated, majors are part of the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students are not required to complete a minor for graduation. Minors completed after a bachelor's degree is awarded are noted on the transcript.

Below is a complete list of majors, minors, and emphases. Listings that are in bold type are offered through both the Day Program and the Adult Undergraduate (AU) program. Students are encouraged to discuss scheduling rotation of major courses with their faculty mentors.

Majors and Areas of Emphasis

American Indian, First Nations, and Indigenous Studies
Art Education
Biochemistry (BS)
Biology (BS)
Biopsychology (BS)
Business and Economics
- **Accounting**
- Applied Economics
- Economics
- **Economics/Business Administration**
- Economics/Political Science
- **Finance**
- International Business
- **Management**
- Management Information Systems
- **Marketing**
- Mathematical Economics (BS)
- Sports Management

Chemistry (BA or BS)
Communication Arts/Literature
Communication Studies
Computer Science (BS)
Computer Science, Applied
Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies
Cross-Cultural Studies
Data Science (BS)
Education
- **Elementary Education (BA or BS)**
- **Kindergarten-Elementary (BA or BS- licensure)**
- **English as a Second Language**
- **Special Education: Academic Behavioral Strategist**

English
Environmental Studies
Exercise Science (BS)
Film
Game Design and Development
Graphic Design
History
Interdisciplinary Studies
International Relations
Mathematics (BA or BS)
Music
- Music (BA)
- Music Education (BM)
- Music Education (Community-Based, non-licensure track) (BM)
- Music Performance (BM)
- Music Therapy (BS)

Nursing (BSN - offered through AU only)
Philosophy
Physical Education (BA or BS)
Physics (BA or BS)
Political Science
- Political Science
- Political Science/Economics (teacher licensure)
- Pre-Law
- Public Policy/Political Change

Psychology
Religion
Social Work (BS)
Sociology
Spanish
Sports Management
Student-Designed Major
Studio Art
Theater
Urban Studies

Minors

Accounting
American Indian, First Nations, and Indigenous Studies
Art
- Graphic Design
- Studio Art

Biology
Business Administration
- Business Minor for Science Majors
- Entrepreneurial Studies

Chemistry
Communication Studies
Computer Science
Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies
Culture and Social Justice
Data Science
Economics
English
- Creative Writing
- Professional Writing

Environmental Studies
Exercise Science
Film
Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
- Global Women's and Gender Studies
- Sexuality Studies

History
International Business
International Relations
Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies
- French
- Spanish

Leadership Studies
Management Information Systems
- Business Analytics

Marketing
Mathematics
- Statistics

Medieval Studies
Music
- Creativity
- Music
- Music Business
- Music Production

Peace and Global Studies
Philosophy
Physical Education
Physics
Political Science
- Pre-Law
- Public Policy and Political Change

Psychology
Religion
Social Welfare
Sociology
Special Education
Theater
- Musical Theater

Urban Studies
Youth Studies

Student-Designed Major

Students may design their own major with the assistance and approval of three advisors from relevant fields and subsequent final approval by the Augsburg University Academic Affairs Committee (AAC). A student-designed major allows flexibility in selecting major courses. Any student wishing to design a major must complete a proposal, submit it with approval and supporting letters from three faculty advisors, and obtain AAC approval of the program. Students should seek AAC approval as early as possible so that any changes suggested by AAC may be incorporated into the design without affecting the student's proposed completion date. The deadline for initial submission of the program design to AAC is the first term in which the student has achieved junior status; the final version must be approved the term before the student achieves senior status.

Students wishing to design majors must:

1. Develop the student-designed major in concert with three faculty advisors from relevant fields, who together constitute the Review Team. All advisors must sign the proposal cover sheet and submit supporting letters of approval to AAC. Supporting letters should assess both the student's ability to complete the proposed major and the validity and value of the proposed major, including (in at least one of the letters) the proposed capstone course. The advisors' signatures and supporting letters represent their approval of the program, including the capstone course, and their commitment to oversee the student's progress.
2. Develop a student-designed major program proposal that includes:
    - A statement of learning goals and objectives
    - A list of proposed courses (minimum of 36 semester credits, no more than one of which is a lower-level language course, and at least five of which are upper division) and a discussion of how the courses are related to the program goals. Indicate how the proposed courses collectively support a specialized and cohesive plan usually associated with an academic major. Proposals must include research describing comparable programs of study at a minimum of three other academic institutions. In addition, students should consult with the Clair & Gladys Strommen Center for Meaningful Work for additional information regarding career objectives. The proposal should provide information showing how the Augsburg general education requirements are to be fulfilled.
    - A description of the student-designed major capstone to be taken some time during the senior year. The student should devise the capstone in consultation with advisors. It should require an integrative project/paper that draws together the coursework up to that point and/or prepares one for further study. In addition, at least one of the advisors must specifically address the rationale for the proposed capstone in his or her supporting letter, though approval of the student-designed major program by all advisors presumes their approval of the capstone course.
    - Submit the completed proposal and supporting documentation to the Office of Academic Affairs.

If AAC approves the proposed major program, the student will be expected to complete the program designed and still meet all of the other Augsburg degree requirements as stated in the university catalog.

Students who design their own majors will meet with their advisors regularly throughout the design and subsequent evaluation of their program. Changes in the approved student-designed major may be made through the normal petition process to the Student Standing Committee with advisor approval.

ACTC Majors

Full-time Day students may complete other majors through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). Students who wish to complete a major or minor offered at one of the other ACTC colleges must submit a completed ACTC Major or Minor Declaration Form to the Registrar's Office. This form must list all ACTC courses required and be signed by the ACTC school advisor. Some majors may not be available or may have a competitive application process with acceptance determined by the major department.

Students choosing an ACTC major will need to work with an advisor at the other campus to plan course schedules so that the student is making progress towards the degree. Students should know that registration for ACTC courses can be limited and are advised to submit registration materials at the earliest possible time.

Pre-Professional Programs

Students who plan to enter the fields of law, medicine, dentistry, ministry, veterinary science, or pharmacy can profit from a liberal arts education at Augsburg.

It is recommended that requirements for admission to graduate schools or seminaries be reviewed and the course of study at Augsburg planned accordingly. A faculty mentor is available in each field to assist students in their planning. In addition, the Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunities (URGO) office includes a Health Science Advisor who works directly with students pursuing health care fields. Students who want to plan a pre-professional program should contact Academic Advising prior to or early in their first year to arrange for faculty advising.

List of Pre-Professional Programs

- Pre-Health Science
    - See Biology Departmental page
- Pre-Law
    - Students considering a career in law should examine the handbook published by the Association of American Law Schools. Pre-law students major in disciplines of their own choosing; most law school entrance requirements will be satisfied with a record of solid achievement coupled with an acceptable Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score.
- Pre-Pharmacy
    - Augsburg has a program designed to fulfill minimum requirements of the College of Pharmacy at the University of Minnesota: BIO 151, 353, 476; CHM 115, 116, 351, 352; COM 111 or 115; ECO 112 or 113; ENL 111, 220; MAT 145; PHY 121, 122; and two courses in behavioral sciences such as PSY 105 and SOC 121. Requirements at other universities may vary.
- Pre-Seminary
    - A student may enter a theological seminary with any of several different majors, such as history, philosophy, English, psychology, sociology, or religion. Recommended preparation includes RLN 100, 200; at least two semesters of history (Western civilization); one or more courses in the history of philosophy; and Greek in the junior and/or senior year. The Bernhard Christensen Center for Vocation provides resources and support, including scholarship opportunities, for students considering seminary.

Academic Organization and Departments

As a liberal arts institution, Augsburg University believes that knowledge and truth are interrelated and are integrated into a whole. The tradition of the academic world, however, divides this unified truth into more manageable parts: the academic disciplines. The knowledge of individual disciplines is subdivided into courses that make it more accessible to students. These courses can be arranged in various ways to construct majors, to create the substance of a broad general education, and to give students the opportunity to study areas of particular individual interest.

Degrees Offered

Augsburg offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Music
- Bachelor of Science

Faculty

The heart of any educational institution is its faculty. Augsburg University is particularly proud of the excellence and commitment of its professors. Most faculty hold a doctorate or the highest degree in their field, and all consider teaching to be the focus of their activity. Faculty are also involved in a variety of professional and research activities that support their teaching. They are actively involved in an exciting faculty development program that introduces them to current thought in many fields, but especially in teaching techniques and theories.

Augsburg's size and small classes encourage its tradition of close involvement between professors and students. Faculty act as academic advisors and participate regularly in campus activities. Every incoming student is assigned both a faculty and staff academic advisor. In this close interaction, faculty act as mentors for students, and the staff advisor primarily guides course planning.

Course Descriptions

Course descriptions offer a brief summary of the subject matter to aid students in planning a program. Course descriptions can be found at our Course Description Search. A syllabus containing a more detailed explanation of content, approach, requirements, and evaluations for a particular course can be obtained from the instructor.

Internships and Independent Studies

Every department offers opportunities for internships and independent study. The course description and process for registering for credit is normally the same for each department. Some departments have additional requirements that are noted in the course description. Interdisciplinary internships are also available.

Internships

198 – Internship/On-campus
199 - Internship/Off-campus (4 credits)

A work or service-based learning experience typically at the sophomore level in which a student, faculty member, and site supervisor design a learning agreement that links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental internship coordinator or a faculty member and the Strommen Center regarding requirements and permission to register.

396 - Internship/On-campus (4 credits)
397 - Internship/Off-campus (2 credits)
398 - Internship/On-campus (2 credits)

399 - Internship/Off-campus (4 credits)

A work or service-based learning experience at the junior/senior level in which a student, faculty member, and site supervisor design a learning agreement that links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. For some majors, participation in a concurrent seminar may be expected. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental internship coordinator or a faculty member and the Strommen Center regarding requirements and permission to register. (Off-campus 397/399 internships are one option for the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement.)

Directed and Independent Studies

299 - Directed Study

An opportunity to study topics not covered in the scheduled offerings under the direction of an instructor. Approval must be secured in writing from the instructor and the department chairperson before the term in which the study is undertaken.

499 - Independent Study/Research

An opportunity for advanced and specialized research projects. Approval must be secured in writing from the instructor and the department chairperson before the term in which the study is undertaken.

Academic Year

All Augsburg programs follow the semester calendar with fall, spring, and summer semester lengths ranging from 14-16 weeks.

In Augsburg's Day Program full-time students normally take 16 credits per semester. Day Program students are able to take courses from the other four Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities during fall or spring semester.

Adult Undergraduate (AU) schedule classes typically meet in the evenings on the same night of the week Monday through Thursday. Each program of study has a slightly different format for how often they meet. Classes may meet asynchronously, in-person, or online synchronously through Zoom and may include independent work in between class meetings. Students are eligible to take up to 19 credits per semester.

Courses and majors offered through AU are equivalent to their Day Program counterparts. However, the curriculum is limited to selected liberal arts courses and majors.

Course Offerings

In general, most courses are offered at least once per year unless otherwise indicated. Since some courses are offered alternate years, it is important that the student review major requirements and course offerings with an advisor to ensure that all requirements can be met.

Note: Not all courses are offered in all programs. Refer to AugNet Records and Registration for information on when specific courses are offered.

Credit Hour Definition

Augsburg's credit hour policy follows the federal guidelines in defining a semester credit hour as one fifty-minute period of instruction and 100 minutes of out-of-class work per week for fifteen weeks, or the equivalent amount of student work completed over a different time frame or via a different delivery method.

Numbering

Courses numbered 100 -299 are classified as lower division. Courses numbered 300 and above are classified as upper division. In general, courses in the 100s are primarily for first-years, 200s for sophomores, 300s for juniors, and 400s for seniors.

Prerequisites

Courses that must be taken before enrolling in a higher level course are listed in the online Course Description Search as prerequisites. While it is not recommended, a student may enroll in a course when a prerequisite has not been fulfilled if there is prior approval by the professor teaching the course. Effective Writing II (ENL111) and math placement prerequisites cannot be waived by the instructor. Students may be dropped from a course they have registered for if they do not earn a satisfactory grade in the prerequisite for that course in the preceding semester.

Schools and Programs

The university curriculum is offered by academic programs that are grouped into five schools for administrative purposes:

School of the Arts

Art and Design
Film
Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing
Master of Music Therapy
Music
Theater

School of Business

Business and Economics
Leadership Studies
Master of Arts in Leadership
Master of Business Administration

School of Health

Doctor of Medical Science
Doctor of Nursing Practice
Doctor of Psychology
Master of Arts in Nursing
Master of Science in Physician Assistant Studies
Master of Social Work
Nursing
Social Work

School of Humanities and Social Science

American Indian, First Nations, and Indigenous Studies
Communication Studies
Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies
Education
English
Environmental Studies
Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
History
Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies
Master of Arts in Education
Master of Arts in Teaching
Political Science
Religion and Philosophy
Sociology
Urban Studies

School of Natural Sciences

Biology
Chemistry
Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science
Physics
Psychology

Full explanation of departments and academic programs including major/minor requirements, and other academic information is provided in the following pages, alphabetically by department.

American Indian, First Nations, and Indigenous Studies

American Indian, First Nations and Indigenous Studies is a major that gives students the opportunity to learn about the original, indigenous cultures of North America. Students will be provided with a multidisciplinary understanding of the history and present situation of American Indians. The program emphasizes the interrelations among history, culture, language, literature, the arts, philosophy, religion, political and social forces, and the legal status and sovereignty of American Indians. This course of study exposes students to the richness and beauty of North American Indigenous cultures.

Faculty

Eric Buffalohead (Chair), Elise Marubbio, Vinodh Kutty, Ben Burgess

Degree and Major Requirements

American Indian, First Nations, and Indigenous Studies Major

Ten courses, including:

- AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
- AIS 202 - Storytelling, Dance, and Art: Indigenous Expression
- AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indian Issues
- AIS 304 - Engaging with Communities
- AIS 380 - Decolonizing Practices: Reading, Writing, Research
- AIS 405 - Indigenous Activism and Resistance in the Americas
- Four elective courses, of which at least two must be upper division, chosen from the following:
    - AIS 193 - Topics Workshop: Well-Being and Success in the University
    - AIS 208 - Native American/First Nations Women and Film
    - AIS 264 - American Indians in the Cinema
    - AIS 295 - Topics
    - AIS 299 - Directed Study
    - AIS 302 - Indigenous Expressive Forms
    - AIS 305 - Indigenous Issues of the Americas
    - AIS 364 - Indigenous Filmmakers
    - AIS 393 - Topics Workshop: Well-Being and Success After University
    - AIS 396 - Internship
    - AIS 397 - Internship
    - AIS 398 - Internship
    - AIS 399 - Internship
    - AIS 495 - Topics
    - AIS 498 - Independent Study/Research
    - AIS 499 - Independent Study
    - ART 290 - Native American Art
    - DAK 111 - Beginning Dakota I
    - DAK 112 - Beginning Dakota II
    - HIS 236 - American Indian History
    - OJB 111 - Beginning Ojibwe I
    - OJB 112 - Beginning Ojibwe II
    - RLN 370 - American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

American Indian, First Nations, and Indigenous Studies Minor

Five courses including AIS 105. At least two courses must be upper division.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Art and Design

Art is essential. It teaches us to see, claim beauty, make sense of pain, explore the world, and express ourselves.

At Augsburg University, inspiration and creativity flourish with diversity. A solid foundation of drawing, design, and history is balanced with the development of technical skills, critical thinking, and creative exploration in a range of media, including graphic design, drawing, painting, printmaking, ceramics, sculpture, photography, hand papermaking, book arts, art history, and digital media. Through experiential learning and critical engagement, we foster understanding of and respect for the crucial contributions of art to society. We are a small campus in the heart of a major metropolitan area with an innovative faculty. Our classrooms extend into the city creating opportunities for community engagement and real-life experiences.

On-campus galleries showcase student and professional artwork. Nearby museums, galleries, studio visits, and guest artists provide art in real time. Service learning, internships, and study abroad are integral to our program.

We reach nearly 1,000 students a year from all disciplines, and graduate 18-20 majors annually with Bachelor of Arts degrees in graphic design, studio art, and art education. Minors in studio art and graphic design provide additional opportunities for specialization.

For more than half a century, students have been earning degrees in art at Augsburg University. We're excited to be here in the center of the city. You will be, too.

Art and Design Faculty and Staff

Dahn Gim, Christopher Houltberg, Daniel Ibarra, Robert K. Tom, Lyz Wendland

Jenny Wheatley: Gallery Director

Degree and Major Requirements

Note: All studio courses require 3-6 work hours per week outside of class sessions. Most studio courses have student supply kit fees.

Studio Art Major

Foundations in the Visual Arts

- VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
- VIZ 107 - Drawing
- VIZ 109 - Pixels and Vectors
- VIZ 240 - Art History Survey
- STU 347 - Studio Art Practice 1
- STU 355 - Studio Art Practice 2
- STU 447 - Studio Art Practice 3
- STU 455 - Studio Art Practice 4
- Twelve credits of additional STU or VIZ courses not noted above. At least 4 of the 12 elective credits must be numbered 300 or higher.
- Seven credits from Schwartz School of the Arts courses, to include ART101 and ART401
    - ART 101 - Introduction to the Arts: Establishing Creative Practice
    - ART 401 - Artists in the World: Sustaining a Creative Life
    - Four credits of electives from CRW, DES, FLM, MUS, NAR, STU, THR, or VIZ courses not otherwise used for the major
- Four additional credits of upper division art history electives
- VIZ 305 - Portfolio Review
- VIZ 405 - Senior Exhibition

Studio majors must participate in a group exhibition and review in their junior year, followed by a solo or two-person show or group exhibition with a faculty review in their senior year, and the annual senior group exhibition.

Art Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Majors should begin their programs with the required studio arts foundations and VIZ 240 Art History Survey:

- ART 101 - Introduction to the Arts: Establishing Creative Practice
- VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
- VIZ 107 - Drawing
- VIZ 133 - Digital Photography
- VIZ 240 - Art History Survey
- STU 218 - Painting
- STU 220 - Screen Printing
- One of STU 221 or STU 250
    - STU 221 - Sculpture
    - STU 250 - Ceramics
- One course in fibers: ART 280 - Hand Papermaking and Book Arts I
- One course in computer design from:
    - DES 201 - Graphic Design
    - DES 202 - Typography
- Two second-level courses in two different disciplines
- Two additional upper division art history courses
- Elective from CRW, DES, FLM, MUS, NAR, STU, THR, or VIZ course not otherwise used for the major
- VIZ 305 - Portfolio Review
- VIZ 405 - Senior Exhibition

Studio majors must participate in a group exhibition and portfolio review in their junior year, followed by public presentation of their senior project with a faculty review in their senior year, and the annual senior group exhibition in the spring semester.

Graphic Design Major

Due to the number of credits only graded P/LP/N, Graphic Design majors are permitted to count up to 12 P/LP grades toward the major rather than the usual limit of 8.

- All of the following courses:
    - VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
    - VIZ 109 - Pixels and Vectors
    - VIZ 133 - Digital Photography
    - VIZ 240 - Art History Survey
    - VIZ 305 - Portfolio Review
    - VIZ 405 - Senior Exhibition
    - DES 201 - Graphic Design
    - DES 202 - Typography
    - DES 315 - Graphic Systems
    - DES 320 - Graphic Design History
    - DES 324 - Design Studio 01
    - DES 326 - Design Studio 02
    - DES 424 - Design Studio 03
    - DES 425 - Design Studio 04
- One of the following courses in drawing:
    - VIZ 107 - Drawing
    - DES 105 - Introduction to Architectural Drawing

- Seven credits from Schwartz School of the Arts courses, to include ART101 and ART401
    - ART 101 - Introduction to the Arts: Establishing Creative Practice
    - ART 401 - Artists in the World: Sustaining a Creative Life
    - Four credits of electives from CRW, DES, FLM, MUS, NAR, STU, THR, or VIZ courses not otherwise used for the major

Graphic Design majors must participate in a group exhibition and review in their junior year, followed by creating and curating a research-based exhibition with faculty review in their senior year.

Art History Major

Program currently suspended and not accepting new students.

- Eight art history or architectural history courses including:
    - VIZ 240 - Art History Survey
    - VIZ 388 - Modern Art
    - Six other art history or architectural history courses
- Two studio courses:
    - VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy or VIZ 107 - Drawing
    - STU 218 - Painting or ART 221 - Sculpture I
- VIZ 305 - Portfolio Review
- VIZ 405 - Senior Exhibition

Art History majors must participate in a group exhibition and review in their junior year, followed by creating and curating a research-based exhibition with faculty review in their senior year.

Double Major

Students planning a double major in studio art and art history or a major/minor combination should meet with a department advisor to plan appropriately.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and overall, portfolio of artwork (studio majors) or research (art history majors) reflecting the highest quality work, and Department of Art & Design-approved special projects and/or research. Application should be made to the department chair before the last term of the senior year.

Art History Minor

Program currently suspended and not accepting new students.

Five art history courses including VIZ 240 - Art History Survey.

Graphic Design Minor

- VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
- VIZ 107 - Drawing
- VIZ 109 - Pixels and Vectors
- DES 201 - Graphic Design
- DES 202 - Typography
- DES 315 - Graphic Systems
- DES 324 - Design Studio 01

Studio Art Minor

24 credits, including:
- VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
- VIZ 107 - Drawing
- VIZ 109 - Pixels and Vectors
- VIZ 240 - Art History Survey
- Eight additional credits in STU or VIZ classes not listed above, with at least 4 credits at the upper division level

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Biochemistry

Biochemistry is the study of chemical processes within and relating to living systems. This includes information flow through biochemical signaling, and energy flow through metabolism. Biochemical processes give rise to the rich complexity and variety of life.

Biochemistry serves as a vital bridge between macroscopic and molecular worlds, encompassing the broad study of chemical processes within and relating to living systems. The mechanisms that sustain life are rich and complex, and biochemists are trained to appreciate those mechanisms on a uniquely fundamental level.

Augsburg's core curriculum in biochemistry encourages students to build their understanding of key fields within the biological sciences—including anatomy, physiology, cell biology, genetics, and medicinal chemistry—using the underlying molecular interactions as a solid foundation for their mastery. The breadth and depth of this approach serves as a robust platform for a vast array of careers for aspiring health professionals, researchers, and industry technicians.

The Biochemistry major is a joint major between the Biology and Chemistry Departments. As such, students have the support of a large pool of faculty mentors while completing their studies, as well as dedicated members of both departments who focus specifically on biochemistry for their academic vocation.

Biochemistry Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Chair, Biology), Jennifer Bankers-Fulbright, David Crowe , Teresa Krause, Jason Tan, Leon van Eck, Amanda Case, Michael Wentzel (Chair, Chemistry).

Degree and Major Requirements

Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry

Students majoring in Biochemistry may not simultaneously major in Chemistry, due to the significant overlap in courses.

- BIO 151 and 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 354and 354L - Cell Biology
- BIO/CHM 369 and 369L – Biochemistry
- BIO/CHM 370 - Biochemistry II
- CHM 115 and 115L - General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 252 and 252L - Organic Chemistry II
- CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- One of MAT 146 or MAT 255
    - MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
    - MAT 255- Multivariable Calculus
- Two semesters of CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar
- Minimum 8 additional credits from:
    - BIO 355and 355L- Genetics
    - BIO 361 and 361L - Plant Biology
    - BIO 471 and 471L - Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
    - BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
    - BIO 474 and 474L - Developmental Biology
    - BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
    - BIO 476 and 476L - Microbiology

- BIO 486 - Immunology
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- PHY 317 - Biophysics
- BIO 488 / CHM 488 (2 credits) - Special Topics in Biochemistry (maximum of 4 credits toward the major)
- BIO 489 / CHM 489 (4 credits) - Special Topics in Biochemistry
- BIO 499 / CHM 499 - Independent Study (maximum 4 credits)

- Four credits from:
  - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
  - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
  - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
- One Keystone course chosen from:
  - BIO 490 - Biology Keystone
  - SCI 490 - Integrated Science
  - Another keystone with departmental approval

Transfer Course Policy for Majors and Minors

Chemistry and Biology have developed transfer pathways with many of the local community colleges. During this process, equivalencies were established and set up in Augsburg's transfer rules. Equivalencies have also been established for many chemistry and biology courses at the ACTC schools. Students can use Transferology to see all established equivalencies. Links to Transferology and its instructions can be found on the Registrar's website. If a transfer course in Transferology yields inconclusive results, seek pre-approval from the Registrar's Office.

Only those biology and chemistry courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. Both biochemistry courses and four credits of upper division (300 level and higher) electives must be completed in residence (at Augsburg University).

Departmental Honors in Biochemistry

The awarding of Departmental Honors recognizes a student's outstanding achievement(s) in the Biochemistry Major. Only students who have a major GPA of 3.5 or higher may earn Departmental Honors by successfully completing the following:

Continuation of a summer or academic year biology, chemistry, or biophysics research or internship via successful completion of BIO 297, BIO/CHM 399, CHM 498, BIO/CHM 499 or HON 499 (minimum of 400 hours total research). Before registering for one of these options, students must submit a formal letter of intent to an Honors Committee of three biology or chemistry or physics faculty (to be determined by the mentor and student). This formal letter of intent will be composed of no more than one page of text providing the following: (1) Title of project; (2) abstract describing the project with special focus given to the questions that will be addressed, the methods to be used and the expected outcomes; (3) name and signature (with date) of your faculty mentor; and (4) list of the three Biology, Chemistry and/or Physics Department faculty who have agreed to serve as your Honors Committee. A decision whether or not to approve registration will be made by the Honors Committee within one week of submission. Successful completion of the Honors process requires a public presentation of your research and an oral discussion of your project with the Honors Faculty committee, typically no later than March 15, so that successful recipients of departmental honors can be recognized during graduation ceremonies.

The formal letter of intent for Honors in Biochemistry is typically submitted early in the fall semester of the senior year.

Other Requirements

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the biology and chemistry faculty. Biochemistry majors must have an advisor in either the biology or chemistry departments. In order to complete all major requirements in four years, BIO 151 and CHM 115 and 116 should be taken in the first year; and BIO 253 and CHM 251 and 252 and 280 are recommended in the second year. Students should complete their math requirements

early in their academic careers. Students must earn a minimum grade of C- in all courses that are prerequisite for higher level courses. Supporting course requirements in mathematics, physics, and communication must be satisfied with a grade of C- or higher to satisfy major requirements. A C- or higher average must be maintained in all upper division biology and chemistry courses applied toward meeting the requirements of a major. All biology and chemistry courses applied toward the major must be traditionally graded.

Students completing majors in biochemistry will be required to take the ETS Major Field Test in either biology or chemistry during their final year of the program. The exam will appear on the graduation checklist.

Biochemistry for Health Sciences

Prerequisite requirements for health sciences vary with the program and the institution. Care should be taken to study the requirements for every program well in advance of making an application. In general, the pre-medical curriculum includes a year each of biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus and physics. Courses in biochemistry, statistics, advanced biology, and social and behavioral sciences are also important preparation for the MR5 Medical College Admissions Exam. Programs in physician assistant training, veterinary medicine, physical therapy, and such typically have a more extensive list of prerequisites. Students considering a post-baccalaureate program in these areas should consult early and often with health science advisors Catherina Kipper, and Kelsey Richardson Blackwell.

Graduate Training in Biochemistry

Graduate programs in biochemistry typically require two semesters of general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus, and physics. A course in statistics is highly recommended. Also required is extensive involvement in faculty-student research through URGO, McNair and other research opportunities which satisfy the Augsburg Experience.

Students also participate in research off campus through internships and summer research experiences. Careful consultation with a biology or chemistry faculty mentor is recommended to select among coursework and research options.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Biology

From transgenic crops to emerging diseases to being a member of the human species, biology affects – literally – every part of your life. Because biology is such a broad field, the biology program at Augsburg emphasizes integration across many sub-disciplines, including molecular, cellular, organismal, evolutionary, and ecological biology. Additionally, the biology program at Augsburg coordinates with the mathematics, chemistry, and physics programs to ensure that our students acquire the necessary knowledge to fully understand biological phenomena.

Augsburg's Biology program is designed to provide students with the opportunities to (1) understand the fundamental knowledge of the discipline, (2) know how scientific knowledge is generated and disseminated, (3) effectively communicate scientific information in written and oral forms, (4) be proficient in common biological lab techniques, and (5) demonstrate professionalism in the sciences. Additionally, Augsburg has a strong commitment to undergraduate research, both on and off campus. There are a variety of opportunities to work on research projects with Biology faculty and subsequently present your research at regional, national, and international meetings.

Graduates of our Biology program follow many different paths. Most of our graduates use their undergraduate major in Biology as a springboard for further study. Augsburg graduates have gone on to graduate studies leading to careers in post-secondary teaching, basic and applied research, and public health or have entered professional programs in medicine, veterinary medicine, and dentistry. In addition, many of our students go directly into the workforce as laboratory technologists and teachers.

Biology Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Chair), Jennifer Bankers-Fulbright, David Crowe, Teresa Krause, Jason Tan, Leon van Eck, Chris Palaniuk (lab manager/instructor)

Degree and Major Requirements

Students majoring in Biology will earn a Bachelor of Science degree.

The total number of required courses in the department is nine courses. There are additional required supporting courses that must be taken in other disciplines.

All of the following courses are required for the major:

- BIO 151 and 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 and 152L - Evolution, Ecology and Diversity
- BIO 354 and 354L - Cell Biology
- BIO 355 and 355L - Genetics
- CHM 115 and 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II
- CHM 251 and 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- One of PHY 107, PHY 116, or PHY 121
  - PHY 107 and 107L - College Physics I
  - PHY 116 and 116L - Introduction to Physics
  - PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or achievement of MPG 4)
- One of DST 164, MAT 145, MAT 163, or PSY 215
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
  - MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
  - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- One Keystone course chosen from:
  - BIO 490 - Biology Keystone
  - SCI 490 - Integrated Science

- Another keystone with departmental approval
- Five additional upper division electives, at least one of which must be BIO 351, BIO 361, BIO 420, BIO 425, BIO 444, BIO 481, or ENV 320. Four of the five upper division electives must have an accompanying 1-credit lab. Students may take two different BIO485 courses in place of one upper division elective:
  - BIO 351 and 351L - Invertebrate Zoology
  - BIO 353 and 353L - Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
  - BIO 361 and 361L - Plant Biology
  - BIO 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
  - BIO 420 - Conservation Biology
  - BIO 425 and 425L - Freshwater Ecology
  - BIO 444 and 444L - Genomics and Biotechnology
  - BIO 471 and 471L - Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
  - BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
  - BIO 474 and 474L - Developmental Biology
  - BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
  - BIO 476 and 476L - Microbiology
  - BIO 481 and 481L - Ecology
  - BIO 485 - Advanced Topics in Biology (completed twice)
  - BIO 486 - Immunology
  - BIO 495 - Special Topics in Biology
  - ENV 320 and 320L - Environmental Science
  - PHY 317 and 317L - Biophysics

Transfer course policy for majors and minors

All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the department, subject to review by the chair. Only those biology courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. At least four upper division electives must be completed in residence (at Augsburg University). Some students take a 2 semester sequence of human anatomy and physiology either out of interest or to meet a prerequisite for Physician Assistant or other programs. The Biology Department accepts the 2 semester sequence of Human Anatomy and Physiology from several colleges as a replacement for 1 of the upper division electives, without written approval. Consult with a Biology Department advisor to learn which anatomy and physiology courses at other colleges are accepted.

Custom Biology Programs

Students who have completed BIO 151, 152, 253, 255 and at least one upper division elective may, in consultation with their advisor, seek approval from the department to complete major requirements with as many as four upper division courses from other institutions.

Departmental Honors

The awarding of Departmental Honors recognizes a student's outstanding achievement(s) in the Biology Major. Only students who have a major GPA of 3.5 or higher and an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher may earn Departmental Honors by successfully completing one of the following:

1. Continuation of a summer or academic year biology research internship via successful completion of BIO 297, BIO 399, BIO 497, BIO 499 or HON 499. Before registering for one of these options, students must submit a formal letter of intent to an Honors Committee of three biology faculty (to be determined by the mentor and student) at least 2 weeks prior to the registration deadline. This formal letter of intent will be composed of no more than one page of text providing the following: (1) Title of project; (2) abstract describing the project with special focus given to the questions that will be addressed, the methods to be used and the expected outcomes; (3) name and signature (with date) of your faculty mentor; and (4) list of the three Biology Department faculty who have agreed to serve as your Honors Committee. A decision whether or not to approve registration will be made by the Honors Committee within one week of submission. Successful completion of the Honors process requires a public presentation of your research and a written report in the style of a typical peer-reviewed biological discipline journal article. The written report will be accepted or rejected by the

Honors Committee within 2 weeks of submission. Although there is no formal deadline for the submission of the final paper it is advised that the student and committee establish a date for submission, typically no later than March 1, at the time of the proposal submission so that successful recipients of departmental honors can be recognized during graduation ceremonies.

2. Selection for, participation in, and completion of the Mayo Innovation Scholars Program (including the final presentation).

Minor

A course sequence in general chemistry and five biology courses including BIO 151, 152, and three additional BIO courses (200 level or above). The majority of courses in biology must be taken at Augsburg University.

Other Requirements

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the biology faculty. Biology majors must have an advisor in the biology department. In order to complete all major requirements in four years, BIO 151 and 152 and General Chemistry should be taken in the first year, and BIO 354, BIO 355 and Organic Chemistry in the second year. Students should complete their math requirements early in their academic careers.

Students must earn a minimum grade of D and an average grade of C- in BIO 151 and 152. Supporting course requirements in chemistry, mathematics, physics, and communication must be satisfied with a grade of C- or higher to satisfy either major or prerequisite requirements. A grade of C- or higher is required in BIO 354 and BIO 355 in order to fulfill major requirements and to fulfill the prerequisite requirements of several upper division biology electives.

Biology for Health Sciences

Prerequisite requirements for health sciences vary with the program and the institution. Care should be taken to study the requirements for every program well in advance of making an application. In general, the pre-medical curriculum includes a year each of biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus and physics. Courses in biochemistry, statistics, advanced biology, and social and behavioral sciences are also important preparation for the MR5 Medical College Admissions Exam. Programs in physician assistant training, veterinary medicine, physical therapy, and such typically have a more extensive list of prerequisites. Students considering a post-baccalaureate program in these areas should consult early and often with health science advisors Catherina Kipper, Dixie Shafer, Matt Beckman, and Kelsey Richardson Blackwell. Post-baccalaureate programs generally discourage students from taking courses with the Pass/Low Pass/No Pass option.

Graduate Training in Biology

Graduate programs in biological fields typically require two semesters of general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus, and physics. Also required is extensive involvement in faculty-student research through URGO, McNair and other research opportunities which satisfy the Augsburg Experience. Students also participate in research off campus through internships and summer research experiences. Careful consultation with a biology advisor is recommended to select among coursework and research options.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for Life Science teachers, the science portions of which are satisfied by the Biology major only if BIO 476 Microbiology and BIO 481 Ecology are selected as upper division electives. Additionally, students interested in Earth Science licensure should also take two of the following: PHY 101, SCI 106, or an introductory geology course. All upper division biology requirements for secondary licensure must be completed before beginning student teaching. The state requirements may be subject to change after the publication of this catalog. Students should therefore consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Post-Baccalaureate Teaching Licensure

Students who have earned a bachelor's degree elsewhere and seek life science teaching licensure at Augsburg are required to complete a minimum of two upper division biology courses at Augsburg with a GPA of 2.5 or higher. Required or elective courses are determined by the department following review of transcripts and prior to matriculation.

Beta Beta Beta

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national biology honor society is open to students who have completed at least three semester courses in Biology, including at least one 200-level or higher biology course at Augsburg University. Students must have a GPA of 3.0 in biology.

Cooperative Education and Service-Learning

The department works with the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work in identifying and defining cooperative education experiences in laboratories and other settings in the Twin Cities.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Biopsychology

The biopsychology major is designed to offer students an integrative perspective on the biological basis of behavior. Towards this end, students will take courses in both psychology and biology to gain exposure to a broad range of theories and research covering a variety of topics such as cognition, motor control, sensation/perception, emotion, and psychopathology. These topics will be studied at multiple levels of analysis including genetic, neural, and environmental.

The biopsychology major will provide students with a strong foundation of courses in neuroscience, statistics, and chemistry. This broad training can help prepare students for careers in research, medicine, public health, education, and pharmaceutical or biotechnology industries.

Biopsychology Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Biology), David Crowe (Biology), Ben Denkinger (Psychology), Stacy Freiheit (Psychology), David Matz (Psychology), Bridget Robinson-Riegler (Psychology), Henry Yoon (Psychology).

Degree and Major Requirements

Major

Thirteen courses, including at least five courses numbered 300 or above:

- BIO 151 and 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 and 152L - Ecology, Evolution and Diversity
- BIO 354and 354L- Cell Biology
- BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 355 – Biopsychology
- Two Psychology electives from the following:
    - PSY 253 - Aging and Adulthood
    - PSY 262 - Psychopathology
    - Either PSY 299 or two semesters of PSY 360
        - PSY 299 - Directed Study (Research in Biopsychology)
        - PSY 360 - Psychology Laboratory (two semesters)
    - PSY 325 - Social Behavior
    - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
    - PSY 391 - Individual Differences
    - PSY 410 - Clinical Neuropsychology
    - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
    - PSYC 322 - Sensation and Perception (St. Thomas)
    - PSYC 407 - Seminar in Behavioral Neuroscience (St. Thomas)
    - PSYC 378 - Psychology of Language (Macalester)
    - PSYC 486 - Seminar in Neuropharmacology (Macalester)
- Two Biology electives from the following:
    - BIO 355and 355L- Genetics
    - BIO 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
    - BIO 471 and 471L - Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology
    - BIO 473 and 473L- Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
    - BIO 474 and 474L - Developmental Biology

    - BIO 495 - Special Topics in Biology: Animal Behavior (this topic only)
    - BIOL 356 - Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience (Macalester)
    - PHY 317 and 317L – Biophysics
- One Keystone course chosen from:
    - BIO 490 - Biology Keystone
    - PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
    - SCI 490 - Integrated Science

Other Requirements

An average grade of C-, with no grade below a D is required for BIO 151 and 152. At least two of the electives applied towards the major must be upper division (300- or 400-level). A minimum of five courses must be from Augsburg.

Transfer Course Policy for Majors

All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the department chair(s). Only those biology and psychology courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to introductory or elective credit for the major.

Biopsychology Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major, and 3.3 overall. Students must complete a high-quality research project, approved and evaluated by three members of the Biopsychology faculty. Formal application must be made no later than the junior year.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Department of Business and Economics

Our mission is to prepare students for professional careers in business or for graduate studies. This preparation involves a curriculum that stresses analysis and communication, emphasizes both theory and practice, and is shaped by the needs of the business community. The department fosters close ties with the corporate community that provide a wealth of practical expertise, a variety of internship opportunities, and future job prospects. The faculty believe they can best serve both the student and the community by providing an education that is technically competent, ethically based, and socially aware.

Faculty

Accounting: Jacob Enger, Kellie Groon, Phyllis Kapetanakis

Economics: Jeanne Boeh (Director, School of Business), Keith Gilsdorf , Stella Hofrenning (Undergraduate Program Director), Liaila Tajibaeva

Finance: Hyeonjo Kim, Won Yong Kim

International Business and Management and Sports Management: George Dierberger (Chair), Soebin Jang, Dan Smytka

Management Information Systems: Jeff Clement, Marc D. Isaacson, Ibrahim Keita

Marketing: Cory Erickson(MBA Director), Jayoung Koo, Lori L. Lohman, Dan Smytka

General Requirements

Majors

The Department of Business and Economics offers twelve majors: Accounting, Applied Economics, Business and Economics, Economics, Economics and Political Science (Education majors only), Finance, International Business, Management, Management Information Systems, Marketing, Mathematical Economics and Sports Management.

Minors

Minors provide students the opportunity to study and obtain a professional credential in an area of study that is in addition to their major. The Department of Business Administration and Economics offers nine minors: Business Administration (for non-business majors only), Business Analytics, Business Minor for Science Majors, Economics, Entrepreneurial Studies, International Business, Accounting, Management Information Systems, and Marketing.

Prerequisite Grade Standard

Students must earn a minimum grade of C- or higher in any course required as a prerequisite for courses taught by the Business and Economics Department and required for a departmental major or minor.

Transfer Students

Transfer students must complete at least four of the upper division courses required in the major at Augsburg, or at least three courses in the minor, or obtain an exemption from the department. Transfer courses must be approved by the department. Transfer courses taken more than 10 years ago will not be accepted. Business courses (ACC, BUS, FIN, MIS, MKT) taken at Augsburg more than 10 years ago will not be applied toward a major unless approved by a faculty member in the student's designated major area or the chair.

Advising

Students who plan to pursue any of our business majors are strongly encouraged to select a departmental advisor who teaches in their major. This should be done by the end of sophomore year at the latest. In addition to advising, departmental faculty can counsel students on their careers, assist in obtaining internships or jobs, and provide letters of recommendation for prospective employers or graduate programs. The Business Administrator is also available for advising questions relating to degree progress, course selection, and international courses abroad.

Departmental Honors

To complete departmental honors in the Department of Business Administration, students need to consult with the Department Chair. Students need to apply to the department by the beginning of the term of graduation. It is recommended students start the process during their junior year. More information is available on the Departmental Moodle site for Majors and Minors. Please contact the Department Chair(s) for more specific information.

Internships

Students are strongly encouraged to work with the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work and department faculty to obtain an internship during their junior or senior year. Internships can provide students with experience that may be valuable in competing for jobs after graduation. Faculty mentors should be consulted about internships. The department offers an internship course which can be taken for 2.0 or 4.0 credits (BUS 397/399). This course aids students in finding an internship placement within an organization which supports their major and provides direction and support.

Study Abroad

The Department of Business Administration and Economics faculty actively support international study. For additional details, see the section on Special Academic Programs: Study Abroad and Study Away in this catalog, or consult the Department Chair for international business courses or other overseas opportunities.

Master of Business Administration Classes

Undergraduate Business Administration students of Augsburg University are eligible to register for up to two graduate courses in the MBA program in lieu of comparable undergraduate courses required for the major, and to count those courses towards their undergraduate degree. Students must meet the following criteria:

- Undergraduate business students in good academic standing with an overall GPA of 3.50 or better
- Undergraduate students who have taken all of the prerequisite courses
- Advisor approval required
- Permission of the MBA Director required

Undergraduate senior business students may take up to a maximum of two graduate courses.

If MBA courses are taken after a student has completed all 128 hours required for the baccalaureate degree, the MBA courses may satisfy graduate requirements for the MBA at Augsburg if the student earns a B or better for the course.

Undergraduate students considering whether to enroll in graduate coursework should be aware of the following policies: No undergraduate degree can be completed with fewer than 128 credits. The master's degree includes a minimum of 42 additional credits beyond the 128 required for the baccalaureate degree. Students in undergraduate programs should seek advice from their program advisor and from the graduate program to which they plan to apply, to ensure that the courses selected will count toward the appropriate programs (at Augsburg or elsewhere).

P/LP/N Grades

Students may apply no more than 8 semester credits with P or LP grades toward a major and no more than 4 semester credits with a P or LP grade toward a minor. Please refer to the Graduation section of this catalog for specific details regarding P/LP/N grades.

Business Core Requirements*

*Not applicable to the Business/Economics major.

Thirteen courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- BUS 301 - Business Law
- BUS 362 - International Business
- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics

- FIN 331 - Financial Management
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- One of MIS 264 or MIS379 (*MIS 379 is required for Accounting, Finance, and MIS majors*)
  - MIS 264 - Statistical Literacy for Managers
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of the following mathematics courses:
  - MAT 110 - Finite Mathematics
  - MAT 111 - Mathematics in Society
  - MAT 114 – Precalculus
  - MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
  - MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
  - MAT 202- Discrete Mathematics for Computing (*MAT 202 is required for Management Information Systems* majors)
  - DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
- One of the following communications courses:
  - COM 111 - Public Speaking
  - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
  - COM 117 - Business and Professional Speaking
  - ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
  - ENL 240 - Foundations of Literary and Cultural Study
  - ENL 241 - Introduction to Cinema Art
  - HIS 102 - Science, Religion, and Enlightenment: The Invention of Modernity, 1350-1815
  - HIS 103 - A Global History of Europe Since 1750
  - HIS 282 - Women and Gender in U.S. History since 1848

Further explanation of the above:

- The mathematics requirement is fulfilled by any MAT course numbered 110 and above with general education status (excluding DST 164, MAT 204, MAT 205, MAT 163, and MAT 325).
- The communication requirement is fulfilled by courses identified for writing and speaking with Humanities LAF status.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Accounting

Accountants perform an important function in society by providing high-quality financial information. Augsburg Accounting majors learn the requisite skills to do this through the study of theories and practices associated with the areas of financial accounting, managerial accounting, tax accounting, and auditing. In addition, Accounting majors take courses in other business areas necessary so that they have a broad understanding of how accounting serves the needs of business managers and others who rely on accounting information.

Students completing the Accounting major will be prepared for entry-level positions as auditors and public accountants, management accountants, tax accountants, and internal auditors. Their education will give them knowledge and skills to work as accountants in business, government, and nonprofit organizations and to work in other positions requiring engagement with financial information.

The Augsburg Accounting major also provides students with the accounting and business coursework required to take the Uniform Certified Public Accountant (CPA) exam. Students can sit for the CPA exam after they have completed their Bachelor of Arts in Accounting. Students should note, however, that in order to be licensed as a CPA they must have completed a total of 150 credit hours in either undergraduate or graduate coursework and have one year of relevant work experience in auditing or taxation. Students will also have met the coursework requirements to take the Certified Management Accountant (CMA) exam.

Accounting majors are encouraged to consider taking one of the professional accounting examinations upon graduation. Students interested in learning more can find information at the following websites:

CPA exam general information: https://www.aicpa.org/becomeacpa/cpaexam.html
State of Minnesota CPA exam requirements: www.revisor.mn.gov/rules
CMA exam: www.imanet.org/cma_certification

Degree and Major Requirements

Accounting Major

Business Core Requirements

- Must take MIS 379 rather than MIS 264

Required Accounting Courses:

Six courses including:

- ACC 322 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACC 323 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACC 324 - Managerial Cost Accounting
- ACC 326 - Individual Tax Accounting
- ACC 423 - Auditing
- ACC 425 - Advanced Accounting

Joint Bachelor of Arts in Accounting and Master of Arts in Leadership

A BA in Accounting and an MA in Leadership (MAL) can be earned in this five-year program designed for students who wish to qualify for CPA certification and obtain a Master's degree. By the end of the fifth year and successful completion of all requirements, the student receives both a BA in Accounting and an MA in Leadership and will have fulfilled the 150-hour requirement to qualify for the CPA certification. Refer to the Graduate Studies Catalog for a complete list of courses.

It is recommended that students meet with an Accounting advisor to create an effective plan for successful completion of the five-year program.

Accounting students planning to pursue the five-year degree must apply for admission to the MAL program at the end of their junior year. The application process includes submission of:

- Completed application form
- Two letters of recommendation (one from an Augsburg professor and one from an employer)
- Personal statement
- Example of their writing in an academic paper
- GPA of at least 3.30
- Interview with the Director of the MAL program

Students must also have faculty endorsement from the Accounting program. Students must complete at least one year of accounting work experience (either a job or internship) by the time they graduate from the MAL program.

Program Coordinator: Phyllis Kapetanakis

Minor in Accounting

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- ACC 322 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACC 323 - Intermediate Accounting II
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- One of the following:
  - ACC 324 - Managerial Cost Accounting
  - ACC 326 - Individual Tax Accounting
  - ACC 423 - Auditing

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Business Administration

The major in Business Administration prepares students for professional careers in business administration or for graduate studies. Within this area, there is a major available to both Day and AU students called the Combined Business and Economics major. This major provides students with a broad foundation so they can readily adapt to internal changes in interests and goals and to external changes in circumstances and opportunities. This major involves substantial courses from outside the Department.

Degree and Major Requirements

Business Administration Major with a Specialization in Music Business

** This major is currently suspended and not accepting new students.*

Eight business and economics courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- FIN 331 - Financial Management
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- Two allied requirements in economics:
    - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
    - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics

Music Courses:

- MUS 105 - Careers in Music Business
- MUS 205 - Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
- MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
- MUS/BUS 399 – Internship
- MUS 162 – Entrepreneurship for Creative Businesses**
- MUS 408 – Current and Future Issues in the Music Industry**

**Students may substitute 4 credits of business elective (chosen in consultation with the faculty adviser) in place of MUS162 and MUS408

12 elective credits in MUS or 8 semester credits in MUS credits and 4 semester credits in MUE (8 credits must be in residence at Augsburg), selected from:

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- MUS 114 - Music Theory and Aural Skills II
- MUS 130 - Introduction to Music in the Fine Arts
- MUS 220 or MUS 420 - Worlds of Music
- MUS 241 or MUS441 - History of Jazz
- (other MUS courses as approved by advisor)

Minor in Business Administration

**This minor is not available to students majoring in Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, Marketing, MIS, or the combined major in Business Administration and Economics. Augsburg cannot grant two academic credentials for the same set of courses.*

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing

- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- One of MIS 379, MIS 264, or FIN 331
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
  - MIS 264 - Statistical Literacy for Managers
  - FIN 331 - Financial Management
- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics

Other configurations may be permitted with approval of the Department Chair.

Business Minor for Science Majors (open only to students majoring in Biology, Biopsychology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology)

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- PHI 120 - Ethics
- One of BUS 399 or BUS 397
  - BUS 399 - Internship
  - BUS 397 - Internship

Minor in Entrepreneurial Studies

The Entrepreneurial Studies minor is open to all students. The minor is designed to provide opportunities for students to learn about innovation, creativity, entrepreneurship, unique value propositions, develop business plans and work with local entrepreneurs. Those students interested in social entrepreneurship will also find this minor to be useful. The five required courses are intended to be completed during the last three years of school with the capstone class taken during their senior year.

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ENT 354 - Managing Innovation and Design Thinking
- ENT 454 - Entrepreneurship
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business

Economics

The Department of Business Administration and Economics offers economics majors that stress a strong theoretical background, quantitative analysis, and an emphasis on national and international issues. Students who graduate with an economics major are well prepared to continue their education in a variety of fields or to work successfully in business and government because of the strong liberal arts emphasis within the major.

The Economics major and the Applied Economics majors lead to careers in the business world or government. The Mathematical Economics major is designed for students who intend to attend graduate school in economics or another quantitative field such as finance or operations research. It is also designed to serve students to work in quantitative fields immediately upon graduation, e.g., research analysts or actuaries. The combined Economics/Business Administration major allows students great flexibility in order to explore both fields. Finally, the teaching major in Political Science/Economics allows secondary education licensure students to obtain a solid background for teaching economics.

The study of economics provides a firm foundation for confronting change because it presents a disciplined way to analyze and make choices. An Economics major prepares students for community leadership and leads to a great diversity of career opportunities including law, teaching, journalism, and private and public international service. Pre-law and potential Master of Business Administration students are especially encouraged to consider Economics as a major or a minor.

Students are able to combine an Economics major with other disciplines such as Business Administration, International Relations, Mathematics, Management Information Systems, Political Science, History, and area study programs. Students who are interested in any type of quantitatively-oriented graduate program in economics or in business are encouraged to either major or minor in Mathematics. These students should also take courses in Computer Science. Consult an advisor for specific course suggestions.

Degree and Major Requirements

Major in Economics, BA

- ECO 112- Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- Three four-credit upper division economics electives (ECO399 may not be applied to this requirement)
- One of DST 164, MIS 379, or MAT 163
    - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
    - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
    - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
- One of MAT 114, MAT 145, or MAT 146
    - MAT 114 – Precalculus
    - MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
    - MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II

Major in Applied Economics, BA

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of ECO 312 or ECO 315
    - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
    - ECO 315 - Money and Banking
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 318 - Management Science

- ECO 350 - Labor Economics
- ECO 360 - International Economics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
- One of ECO 399 or ECO 499
  - ECO 399 - Internship Program
  - ECO 499 - Independent Study
- One of DST 164, MIS 379, or MAT 163
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
  - DST164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
- One of PHI 120 or PHI 125
  - PHI 120 - Ethics
  - PHI 125 - Ethics and Human Identity

Combined Major in Economics and Business Administration, BA

Thirteen courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- Two additional upper division BUS, ACC, FIN, MIS, or MKT course (excluding MIS379)
- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- Two other upper division ECO course (ECO399 may not be applied to this requirement)

Major in Mathematical Economics, BS (joint offering with the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science)

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- One introduction to statistics (MIS379 recommended), chosen from:
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics (offered infrequently)
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255- Multivariable Calculus
- MAT 315- Linear Algebra
- Two upper division mathematics/statistics courses, chosen from:
  - DST 374 - Mathematical Statistics
  - MAT 370 - Real Analysis
  - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
  - MAT 465 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
- Three four-credit upper division Economics courses (ECO 416 recommended)

CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python) is also recommended.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC, DST, or MAT course. Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the major in Mathematical Economics.

Students completing the major in Mathematical Economics are not eligible for a major in Economics, Applied Economics, or the Combined major in Economics and Business Administration or a minor in Mathematics or Economics. Students completing the major in Mathematical Economics may complete a major in Mathematics.

Teacher Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students, therefore, should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Teaching Major in Political Science and Economics

See Political Science.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and 3.00 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral examination in the major field of concentration.

Minor in Economics

This minor is not available to students majoring in the combined major of Business Administration and Economics.

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- One additional four-credit upper division economics course

Other configurations may be permitted by consulting with the department chair.

Note: Students who plan to major in the department are strongly encouraged to select a faculty mentor as soon as possible in order to carefully plan their program of study.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Finance

The Finance major prepares students for professional careers in corporate finance and the financial services industry. Augsburg Finance majors learn requisite skills through courses focused on financial theory and practice, investment and portfolio theory, intermediate accounting theory, money and banking, and international finance. In addition, Finance majors take courses in other business areas necessary so that they have a broad understanding of how finance serves the needs of business managers and others who rely on financial information. Besides careers in the finance/accounting area in all businesses large and small, this major leads to careers in banking, asset management, insurance, and investment banking. Students will gain the knowledge and skills to work as financial analysts and financial managers in business, government, and nonprofit organizations, and to work in other positions requiring engagement with financial information.

Students are encouraged to complete an internship prior to graduation. Proficiency in the use of spreadsheets such as Excel is expected. Coursework provides a foundation for graduate school and professional career examinations such as the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA), conducted by the CFA Institute, and the Certified Financial Planner (CFP).

Degree and Major Requirements

Finance Major

Business Core Requirements

- Must take MIS 379 rather than MIS 264

Required Finance Courses

Five courses including:

- ACC 322 – Intermediate Accounting I
- ECO 315 - Money and Banking
- FIN 433 - Financial Theory: Policy and Practice
- FIN 438 - Investment Theory
- FIN 460 - International Finance

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

International Business

The objective of the international business major is to prepare students for the increasingly competitive and interdependent international business world with which they must cope. It is absolutely necessary for American graduates to be fully informed about how to compete and do successful business outside the US as well as in the US market where much of their competition is from foreign firms.

Students will learn about business transactions between and within countries, exchange rates, the laws and logistics of international trade, and investments made in foreign markets. Knowledge of other cultures is crucial to being a successful international business person. Besides your studies in business, finance, banking, and the like, you will also learn about different cultures and societies. A major in international business will lead you to exciting careers in a global context.

Degree and Major Requirements

International Business Major

Business Core Requirements

Required International Business Courses:

Four courses including:

- BUS 465 - International Management
- MKT 466 - International Marketing
- One of ECO 360, ECO 370, or FIN 460
  - ECO 360 - International Economics
  - ECO 370 - International Economic Development
  - FIN 460 - International Finance
- Complete three semesters of a foreign language
  - FRE 211 - Intermediate French I
  - SPA 211 - Intermediate Spanish I
  - Another language in transfer

Further explanation of the above:

Students must complete three semesters of a foreign language (or equivalent). This does not include American Sign Language. The language requirement may be waived for international students. Contact the International Business Coordinator for details on language equivalents or other configurations, including transfer equivalencies.

Minor in International Business

Six courses including:

- One of ACC 221 or ACC 250
  - ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
  - ACC250 - Accounting for Entrepreneurs
- One of BUS 242 or MKT 252
  - BUS 242 - Principles of Management
  - MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- Three courses in International Business (one may be in international economics). Options include:
  - BUS 362 - International Business
  - BUS 465 - International Management
  - ECO 360 - International Economics

- ECO 370 - International Economic Development
- FIN 460 - International Finance
- MKT 466 - International Marketing

Students should consult the area coordinator concerning acceptable alternatives in international economics.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Management

The major in management prepares the student for a wide variety of careers in supervision and senior management. Peter Drucker once commented that effective management is probably the main resource of developed countries and the most needed resource in developing ones.

The role of a manager is to guide the organization and its employees toward the accomplishment of goals. The skills developed in the study of this major are applicable in businesses of any size and in both the for-profit and nonprofit sectors.

In addition to the general business core courses, students take courses in human resources, strategy, international management, project management and/or quantitative methods of management.

Degree and Major Requirements

Management Major

Business Core Requirements

Required Management Courses:

Four courses including:

- BUS 340 - Human Resource Management
- BUS 440 - Strategic Management
- BUS 465 - International Management
- One of MIS 376 or ECO 318
    - MIS 376 - Project Management
    - ECO 318 - Management Science

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Management Information Systems

The major in Management Information Systems prepares students for professional careers in information systems such as application developer, business systems analyst, IT consultant, or project manager. MIS studies information systems as both a resource and a tool for decision-making. Students learn to analyze and evaluate existing systems and to design and develop new systems. MIS is an extensive major and includes courses from Computer Science, Economics, Business, Accounting, Finance, and Marketing as well as from MIS.

Degree and Major Requirements

Management Information Systems Major

Business Core Requirements

- Must take MAT 202 as math course
- Must take MIS 379 rather than MIS 264

Required MIS Courses:

Seven courses including:

- CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance
- MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
- MIS 375 - E-Commerce
- MIS 376 - Project Management
- MIS 401 - Management Information Systems in the Organization
- MIS 476 - Information Systems Projects
- One of CSC 165 or CSC 170
  - CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
  - CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)

Minor in Business Analytics

Seven courses including:

- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 310 - Introduction to Data Science - Course has been discontinued; contact the Business Dept for substitutions
- MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
- MIS 375 - E-Commerce
- MIS 479 - Business Analytics - Course has been discontinued; see director/chair for alternative options
- One of DST164, MAT 163, or MIS 379
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- One of MAT 202, MAT 145, or MAT 122
  - MAT 202- Discrete Mathematics for Computing
  - MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
  - MAT 122 - Calculus for Social and Behavioral Sciences

Minor in MIS

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- One of BUS 242 or MKT 252
  - BUS 242 - Principles of Management
  - MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics

- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- Two courses selected from the following (*no more than one of MIS376 or ECO318 may be applied to the minor*):
  - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
  - MIS 375 - E-Commerce
  - MIS 376 - Project Management
  - ECO 318 - Management Science

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Marketing

The Marketing major prepares students for professional careers in a wide variety of marketing functions within both businesses and nonprofit organizations. Career avenues include marketing research, product management, marketing communications (such as advertising, public relations and sales promotion), and sales. Marketing courses focus on integrating both theory and practical applications, with an emphasis on hands-on projects. Augsburg's metropolitan location makes it easy for marketing students to complete marketing plans, research studies, and other projects for leading Twin Cities companies and nonprofit organizations, and provides opportunities for working in the marketing field after graduation.

Degree and Major Requirements

Marketing Major

Business Core Requirements

Required Marketing Courses:

Five courses including:

- MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
- MKT 450 - Marketing Management
- MKT 466 - International Marketing
- One of MKT 350 or MKT 354
    - MKT 350 - Consumer Behavior
    - MKT 354 - Sales Management
- One of MKT 355, MKT 357, or MKT359
    - MKT 355 - Marketing Communications
    - MKT 357 - Advertising
    - MKT 359 - Digital Marketing

Minor in Marketing

Five courses including:

- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
- One of MKT 355, MKT 357, or MKT359
    - MKT 355 - Marketing Communications
    - MKT 357 – Advertising
    - MKT 359 - Digital Marketing
- Two additional marketing courses

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Sports Management

The major in Sports Management prepares the student for a wide variety of careers in supervision and senior management. A major in Sports Management can lay the groundwork for a fulfilling career in sports and related industries.

Sport management is a degree with multiple areas of focus:

- Management and leadership - leadership theory and the latest management practices
- Data and Sports Analytics
- Sociocultural - cultural traditions and social values of sport as a microcosm of society
- Marketing – SEO, arena digital marketing and the latest marketing concepts specific to the sports industry
- Communication - communication principles for success in sports
- Budget and finance - financial principles and methods that impact the sports business
- Law - legal concepts related to sport management
- Economics - fundamental economic principles that drive the sports industry
- Governance - the authority, organizational structure, and functions of the agencies that govern sports
- Sports Psychology and the impact on athletes

The sport management curriculum at Augsburg University gives you a comprehensive view of sports, covering a variety of aspects, from the internal workings of sports organizations to the broader role of sports in our world. As a sport management major, you'll be able to choose from exercise science electives to specialize in a particular area of sport-related study, such as anatomy and health, coaching, or psychology.

Sports Management Learning Outcomes

- Demonstrate the understanding of the theories of sports management, organization, planning, staffing and control
- Demonstrate the ability to use sports data analytics in order to understand business, ethical, diversity,equity and legal decisions and how they help organizations achieve their goals
- Demonstrate the understanding of sports facilities, marketing, accounting, finance and the positive impact on organizations

Major Requirements

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 301 - Business Law
- BUS 399 - Internship
- BUS 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 355 - Sports Economics
- FIN 331 - Financial Management
- HPE 203 and 203L - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 206 - Introduction to Sport and Fitness Management
- HPE 382 - Sport Psychology
- HPE 460 - Managing Facilities for Sport and Fitness
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- MIS 378 - Sports Analytics
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of the following HPE courses:
    - HPE 300 - Nutrition for Exercise Science
    - HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology
    - HPE 380 - Coaching Theory
    - HPE 451 and 451L - Physiology of Exercise

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Chemistry

Chemistry is the science that examines and works toward understanding matter and changes in matter. Chemistry has been described as the central science because matter includes the entire physical world, such as the things we use, the food we eat, and even ourselves. Correlating the insights of chemistry with physics, mathematics, and molecular biology opens vistas that excite and offer opportunities to benefit the entire world.

Chemists as scientists must be knowledgeable in fact and theory for solving scientific problems and also capable of providing a public understanding of their work, including potential problems as well as benefits.

Chemists as people must be broadly educated in order to understand themselves and their society. The liberal arts as offered in the general education curriculum are imperative if a chemist is to be both truly human and truly scientific.

Augsburg's Chemistry department is approved by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and offers a Chemistry major that meets the chemistry background required by many fields.

Consonant with these ideals, the Chemistry Department has established the following objectives to help its students develop into mature scientists:

- To provide a course of study of sufficient rigor and depth to enable our graduates who complete our ACS Chemistry major to compete successfully with their peers of similar ability in graduate school or research positions, as well as professional goals other than traditional positions as chemists.
- To provide an atmosphere of learning so that students will want to remain lifelong learners, thereby remaining competent in their field, however that may change after graduation, and be able to move into new areas as opportunities arise.
- To encourage students to take a broad view of their education and to integrate varied study areas with the sciences. As science majors, they will be knowledgeable problem solvers who care and connect with the community.
- To present the excitement of chemistry to non-science majors as an example of the methodology of the natural sciences in examining, understanding and appreciating the world around us. The presentation of major concepts underlying the changes in matter, the opportunity to examine change in the physical world, and the reflection of the implications and limitations of science in our society will enhance the ability of non-science persons to make better value judgments concerning science questions in their own endeavors.

Chemistry Faculty

Michael Wentzel (Chair), Jessica Allen, Gabriella Amberchan, Amanda Case, Arlin E. Gyberg (Emeritus), David R. Hanson, Jacob Troutman

Degree and Major Requirements

Bachelor of Arts

- CHM 115 and 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II
- CHM 251 and 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 252 and 252L - Organic Chemistry II
- CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
- CHM 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
- One of CHM 362 or CHM 368
    - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
    - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II

- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- 4 additional credits from:
  - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
  - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
  - CHM 370 - Biochemistry II
  - CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
  - CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
  - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
  - CHM 494 - Topics in Chemistry (2 cr.)
  - CHM 495 - Topics in Chemistry
  - CHM 498 - Independent Study/Research (can be repeated once)
  - PHY 317 and 317L – Biophysics
- 2 credits from:
  - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
  - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
  - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

Because upper division courses have Mathematics and Physics prerequisites, students should plan to take MAT 145, 146 in the first year and PHY 121, 122 in the sophomore year.

BA Chemistry majors are required to take either the ETS or DUCK standard exam in College Chemistry prior to graduation.

Teaching Licensure in Physical Science

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 252 and CHM 252L - Organic Chemistry II
- CHM 280 and CHM 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- CHM 369 and CHM 369L - Biochemistry
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- CHM 499 - Introduction to Chemical Research
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- COM 115 or COM 111 - a public speaking course
- One course from:
  - CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
  - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- 2 credits from:
  - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
  - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
  - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

Chemistry for Pre-Professional Students

Pre-medical students should plan to take at least three courses (and usually more) in Biology. Other pre-health and pre-professional students (physician assistant, pharmacy, etc.—see pre-professional program listings in the Academic Information section) should consult the Chemistry Department for assistance in course planning early in their academic careers.

Bachelor of Science (non-ACS-Approved)

- CHM 115 and 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II
- CHM 251 and 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 252 and 252L - Organic Chemistry II
- CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
- One of CHM 362 or CHM 368
    - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
    - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- 12-credits from:
    - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
    - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
    - CHM 370 - Biochemistry II
    - CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
    - CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
    - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
    - CHM 494 - Topics in Chemistry (2 cr.)
    - CHM 495 - Topics in Chemistry
    - CHM 498 - Independent Study/Research (can be repeated once)
    - PHY 317 and 317L – Biophysics
- 4 credits from:
    - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
    - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
    - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

Bachelor of Science (American Chemical Society Approved Major)

- CHM 115 and 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II
- CHM 251 and 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 252 and 252L - Organic Chemistry II
- CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
- CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
- CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
- CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
- CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry

- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- SCI 490 - Keystone or other approved Keystone
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255- Multivariable Calculus
- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- 4-credits from:
    - CHM 370 - Biochemistry II
    - CHM 494 - Topics in Chemistry (2 cr.)
    - CHM 495 - Topics in Chemistry
    - CHM 498 - Independent Study/Research (can be repeated once)
    - PHY 317 and 317L - Biophysics

BS and BS-ACS Chemistry majors are required to take either the ETS or DUCK standard exam in College Chemistry prior to graduation.

Recommended: PHY 343 - Modern Physics, additional mathematics, research experience, and computer proficiency.

Departmental Honors

The awarding of Departmental Honors recognizes a student's outstanding achievement(s) in the Chemistry Major. Only students who have completed a BS or BS-ACS major in Chemistry with a GPA of 3.5 or higher may earn Departmental Honors by successfully completing the following:

- A summer or academic year chemistry, biochemistry or biophysics research or internship via successful completion of CHM 399, CHM 498, CHM 499 (minimum of 400 hours total research).
- Submit a formal letter of intent to an Honors Committee of three Faculty members: two in the Chemistry Department and one outside of the Chemistry Department (to be approved by the research mentor). This formal letter of intent will be composed of no more than one page of text providing the following:
    1. Title of project;
    2. Abstract describing the project with special focus given to the questions that will be addressed, the methods to be used and the expected outcomes;
    3. Name and signature (with date) of your faculty mentor; and
    4. List of the three Faculty (two in the Chemistry Department and one outside of the Chemistry Department) who have agreed to serve as your Departmental Honors Committee.

A decision whether or not to approve the application for Departmental Honors will be made by the Departmental Honors Committee within one week of submission. Successful completion of the Honors process requires a public presentation of your research and an oral discussion of your project with the Honors Faculty committee, typically no later than March 15, so that successful recipients of departmental honors can be recognized during graduation ceremonies. The formal letter of intent for Departmental Honors in Chemistry is typically submitted early in the Fall semester of the senior year.

Minor in Chemistry

Five courses that must include: CHM 115 (and 115L), 116 (and 116L), CHM 280 (and 280L), and any two other Chemistry courses above 200. At least one of the elective courses numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg.

Transfer Course Policy for Majors and Minors

Chemistry has developed transfer pathways with many of the local community colleges. During this process, equivalencies were established and set up in Augsburg's transfer rules. Equivalencies have also been established for many chemistry and biology courses at the ACTC schools. Students can use Transferology to see all established equivalencies. Links to Transferology and its instructions can be found on the Registrar's website. If a transfer course in Transferology yields inconclusive results, seek pre-approval from the Registrar's Office.

Only those chemistry courses successfully completed (C- or above) will be considered.

Other Requirements

At least three CHM courses numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg for the BA, BS or BS-ACS majors. At least two CHM courses numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg for the chemistry minor.

Students must earn a minimum average GPA of 2.0 or better in the courses that apply toward the major or minor in chemistry. A course must be completed with a grade of C- or higher to count as a prerequisite for any chemistry course. A minimum average GPA of 2.0 in chemistry courses is required for any chemistry major.

Note: Other restrictions and prerequisites are in the course descriptions.

Transfer students must consult with a Chemistry Department Advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements for the major.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Communication and Media Studies

Communication and media studies is a discipline that utilizes quantitative, qualitative, rhetorical, and critical research to understand and create effective messaging over a wide variety of different contexts. Communication professionals must understand the role that audience and situation play in the creation and dissemination of effective messages. Successful communicators have strong skills in written and oral communication, and in critical and analytical thinking. At Augsburg, the study and practice of communication is grounded in an attempt to understand the role communication plays in creating, maintaining, and challenging relationships and social systems.

Students majoring in communication studies will choose a concentration in applied communication or strategic communication. Students minoring in communication studies will choose to complete a general communication studies minor or a concentration in applied communication or strategic communication.

Also housed within this department is the Game Design and Development major.

Faculty

Kristen Chamberlain, Yuming Fang, Robert Groven, Jenny Hanson, Jenna McNallie (Chair)

Degree and Major Requirements

Communication Studies, Applied Communication Major, Bachelor of Arts

Applied communication is a versatile concentration that prepares communication professionals for a wide range of careers and practices. Courses in this concentration will prepare students for careers in business and management, human relations, nonprofit programming and operations, and community organizing. Students will develop skills that make them more effective and ethical practitioners of communication in one-on-one situations, in working groups and teams, and in organizational contexts. The applied communication concentration emphasizes relationship building as a key component of effective communication.

For transfer students, at least six of these courses must be taken at Augsburg.

- One of COM 111, COM 115, or COM 117
  - COM 111 - Public Speaking
  - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
  - COM 117 - Business and Professional Speaking
- COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
- COM 301 - Research Methods in Communication Studies
- COM 305 - Interviewing
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- COM 345 - Organizational Communication
- COM 351 - Argumentation
- COM 352 - Persuasion and Social Influence
- COM 355 - Teamwork and Creative Problem-Solving
- COM 490 - Keystone: Critical Conversations about Vocation
- Complete two additional electives, including at least one numbered 300 or above, chosen from:
  - COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
  - COM 180 - Introduction to Communication Studies
  - COM 220 - Social Media and Content Creation
  - COM 227 - Introduction to Journalism
  - COM 243 - Studio Production
  - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
  - COM 275 - Defense Against the Dark Arts: Disinformation, Conspiracy Theories, Propaganda, and Social Media Manipulation in an Era of Mass Deception
  - COM 295 - Topics

- COM 299 - Directed Study
- COM 310 - Family Communication
- COM 315 - Principles of Strategic Communication
- COM 328 - Multimedia Communication
- COM 330 - Crisis Communication
- COM 333 - Nonverbal Communication
- COM 380 - Creating Strategic Campaigns and Brand Identity
- COM 399 - Internship
- COM 415 - Media, Meaning, and Society
- COM 495 - Communication Topics
- COM 499 - Independent Study

The Applied Communication major is not available to anyone majoring in Communication Studies, Strategic Communication.

Communication Studies, Strategic Communication Major, Bachelor of Arts

Strategic communication focuses on the creation and evaluation of messages in the fields of public relations, advertising and marketing. Professionals in strategic communication have an understanding in how research drives both message creation and the assessment of the effectiveness of those messages. The impact of messages on various audiences is an integral part of this concentration. Strategic communication emphasizes strong written, oral, and visual communication skills.

For transfer students, at least six of these courses must be taken at Augsburg.

- One of COM 111, COM 115, or COM 117
  - COM 111 - Public Speaking
  - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
  - COM 117 - Business and Professional Speaking
- COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
- COM 301 - Research Methods in Communication Studies
- COM 315 - Principles of Strategic Communication
- COM 328 - Multimedia Communication
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- COM 330 - Crisis Communication
- COM 351 - Argumentation
- COM 380 - Creating Strategic Campaigns and Brand Identity
- COM 490 - Keystone: Critical Conversations about Vocation
- Complete two additional electives, including at least one numbered 300 or above, chosen from:
  - COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
  - COM 180 - Introduction to Communication Studies
  - COM 220 - Social Media and Content Creation
  - COM 227 - Introduction to Journalism
  - COM 243 - Studio Production
  - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
  - COM 275 - Defense Against the Dark Arts: Disinformation, Conspiracy Theories, Propaganda, and Social Media Manipulation in an Era of Mass Deception
  - COM 295 - Topics
  - COM 299 - Directed Study
  - COM 305 - Interviewing
  - COM 310 - Family Communication
  - COM 333 - Nonverbal Communication
  - COM 345 - Organizational Communication
  - COM 352 - Persuasion and Social Influence

- COM 355 - Teamwork and Creative Problem-Solving
- COM 399 - Internship
- COM 415 - Media, Meaning, and Society
- COM 495 - Communication Topics
- COM 499 - Independent Study

The Strategic Communication major is not available to anyone majoring in Communication Studies, Applied Communication.

Game Design and Development Major

This major emphasizes the social significance of computational problem solving within the game narrative and game-based environments.

Students are required to take the following courses:

- NMS 220 - Foundations of New Media
- NMS 242 - Electronic Literature
- COM 415 - Media, Meaning, and Society
- NMS / POL 371 - Internet Law
- NMS 490 - Vocation and New Media
- NMS 115 - Introduction to Game History and Design
- NMS 252 - Content and Systems Design
- NMS 352 - Unity I: Working With Unity
- NMS 452 - Unity II: Advanced Unity
- NMS 475 - Game Design Studio
- CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
- Complete both CSC 170 and CSC 272, or just GDM4 through Rize Education
  - Both CSC 170 and CSC 272
    - CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
    - CSC 272 - UNIX and C
  - GSM4 - C# Programming (*through Rize Education exchange*)

Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure Major

This major, which includes secondary education coursework and student teaching requirements in the Education Department, offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of communication arts and literature in public schools and allows them to become licensed to teach at the middle school through the secondary level. Recommendation for teacher licensure is granted only to students who complete the requirements for this program with a minimum grade of C- in major courses and with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the major. All requirements in the major must be completed prior to student teaching. The course requirements for this program are listed in the English Department section of the catalog.

Communication Studies Minor

For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be courses completed at Augsburg.

Six courses including:

- One core course in communication, chosen from:
  - One of COM 111, COM 115, or COM 117
    - COM 111 - Public Speaking
    - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
    - COM 117 - Business and Professional Speaking
  - COM 180 - Introduction to Communication Studies
  - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
- Complete either COM329 or COM351

    - COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
    - COM 351 - Argumentation
- Four additional electives, including at least two numbered 300 or above, chosen from:
    - COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
    - COM 220 - Social Media and Content Creation
    - COM 227 - Introduction to Journalism
    - COM 243 - Studio Production
    - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
    - COM 275 - Defense Against the Dark Arts: Disinformation, Conspiracy Theories, Propaganda, and Social Media Manipulation in an Era of Mass Deception
    - COM 295 - Topics
    - COM 299 - Directed Study
    - COM 301 - Research Methods in Communication Studies
    - COM 305 - Interviewing
    - COM 310 - Family Communication
    - COM 315 - Principles of Strategic Communication
    - COM 328 - Multimedia Communication
    - COM 330 - Crisis Communication
    - COM 333 - Nonverbal Communication
    - COM 345 - Organizational Communication
    - COM 352 - Persuasion and Social Influence
    - COM 355 - Teamwork and Creative Problem-Solving
    - COM 380 - Creating Strategic Campaigns and Brand Identity
    - COM 399 - Internship
    - COM 415 - Media, Meaning, and Society
    - COM 490 - Keystone: Critical Conversations about Vocation
    - COM 495 - Communication Topics
    - COM 499 - Independent Study

The Communication Studies minor is not available to students who have any other Communication Studies major or minor declared.

Communication Studies, Applied Communication Minor

For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be courses completed at Augsburg.

Six courses including:

- One core course in communication, chosen from:
    - One of COM 111, COM 115, or COM 117
        - COM 111 - Public Speaking
        - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
        - COM 117 - Business and Professional Speaking
    - COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
    - COM 180 - Introduction to Communication Studies
    - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
- Complete either COM329 or COM351
    - COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
    - COM 351 - Argumentation
- COM 305 - Interviewing
- COM 345 - Organizational Communication
- COM 352 - Persuasion and Social Influence
- COM 355 - Teamwork and Creative Problem-Solving

The Applied Communication minor is not available to anyone majoring in Communication Studies, Applied Communication.

Communication Studies, Strategic Communication Minor

For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be courses completed at Augsburg.

Six courses including:

- One core course in communication, chosen from:
  - One of COM 111, COM 115, or COM 117
    - COM 111 - Public Speaking
    - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
    - COM 117 - Business and Professional Speaking
  - COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
  - COM 180 - Introduction to Communication Studies
  - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
- Complete either COM329 or COM351
  - COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
  - COM 351 - Argumentation
- COM 315 - Principles of Strategic Communication
- COM 328 - Multimedia Communication
- COM 330 - Crisis Communication
- COM 380 - Creating Strategic Campaigns and Brand Identity

The Strategic Communication minor is not available to anyone majoring in Communication Studies, Strategic Communication.

Departmental Honors

Departmental Honors is designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Departmental Honors students must maintain a 3.50 GPA in the major and a 3.00 GPA overall, and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality. Honors candidates should meet with their faculty mentor prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Creative Writing

The Creative Writing Major helps students develop professional writing skills by focusing their efforts in the creative modes: poetry, fiction, creative nonfiction, playwriting, and screenwriting. Over the course of the major, students master terminology; engage the field's aesthetic and ethical issues; and read and study the works of established writers. The creative writing major expands competencies in observation, research, and analysis that enable writers to gather and interpret material from a variety of sources and perspectives for their work; it attends particularly to the artistic aspects of the writer's craft, such as form, affect, and revision. Creative Writing Majors engage the interdisciplinary demands inherent in literary endeavors, including issues of design, and enhance their appreciation of the aesthetic possibilities inherent in the writing life. Creative Writing courses are taught by dedicated professors, who are themselves practicing writers.

Creative Writing Faculty

Lindsay Starck, Stephan Clark

Major Requirements

The major consists of at least 12 courses, as outlined below.

- ART 101 - Introduction to the Arts: Establishing Creative Practice
- ART 401 - Artists in the World: Sustaining a Creative Life
- NAR 101 - Narrative Storytelling
- NAR 201 - Unconventional Storytelling
- CRW 300 - Workshop 1
- CRW 320 - Workshop 2
- CRW 380 - Introduction to Publishing
- One 300-level writing course, chosen from:
    - CRW 340 - Advanced Topics in Creative Writing
    - ENL 328 - Screenwriting
    - THR 325 - Playwriting
- Three literature courses, with at least two at the 300-level, chosen from ENL 230, ENL 240, ENL 241, ENL 265, ENL 275, ENL 285, ENL 330, ENL 334, ENL 337, ENL 339, ENL 350, ENL 354, ENL 357, ENL 359, ENL 360, ENL 361, ENL 365, ENL 371, ENL 372, ENL 375, ENL 380
- Four credits of arts electives outside the major, in courses with a prefix of ART, DES, FLM, MUS, STU, THR, or VIZ

Students are not permitted to major in both Creative Writing and the English major with a Creative Writing Concentration.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies

Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies (CRES) provides a broader understanding of the ways in which race and related identities have been so important. The primary focus is on the role they have played in American society, although CRES classes also look at comparable developments in other countries. Given the importance of this in our world today, a CRES major helps students develop understandings which can be useful in many careers, whether business, education, government, the non-profit world, science, or any of a variety of other fields. The approach is an interdisciplinary one, so CRES students can experience multiple approaches to understanding and learn to strengthen their critical thinking skills in different ways.

Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies Faculty

Andrew Aoki (chair), Ly Nguyen, Antonio Vásquez, Jannah Mitchell

Degree and Major Requirements

A minimum of 16 of the 40 major credits must be completed at Augsburg, and at least 5 of the 10 required major courses must be numbered 300 or above. Each course for the major can only satisfy one requirement.

The major requires three core courses, five focus area courses, and eight credits of additional electives, as outlined below.

- CRS 101- Introduction to Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies
- CRS 300 - Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies Theory and Methods
- CRS 490 - Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies Senior Seminar
- Complete five focus area courses, with three in the primary focus area and one from each of the other two areas.
    - Africana Studies
        - CRS 120 - Topics in Africana Studies
        - CRS 220 - Topics in Africana Studies
        - CRS 320 - Topics in Africana Studies
        - CRS 420 - Colloquium in Africana Studies
    - Asian American and Pacific Islander Studies
        - CRS 140 - Topics in Asian American and Pacific Islander Studies
        - CRS 141 - History Untold: Southeast Asian American Refugee Experiences
        - CRS 142 - Southeast Asian Homelands and The Politics of Return
        - CRS 340 - Topics in Asian American and Pacific Islander Studies
        - CRS 440 - Colloquium in Asian American and Pacific Islander Studies
    - Latine/x Studies
        - CRS 160 - Topics in Latine/x Studies
        - CRS 161 - Introduction to Cultural Studies in Latin American and the Caribbean
        - CRS 261 - Tell Me What You Eat and I Will Tell You Who You Are: Food and Identity in Latin America and the Caribbean
        - CRS 360 - Topics in Latine/x Studies
        - CRS 460 - Colloquium in Latine/x Studies
- Complete eight credits of additional CRS electives, beyond those applied to requirements above

Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies Minor

Complete CRS 101 plus sixteen credits of CRS electives, with at least eight credits of electives numbered 300 or above.

Culture and Social Justice Minor

The Culture and Social Justice minor is an interdisciplinary program committed to engaging students with the histories, struggles, knowledge, and agency of marginalized groups throughout our global society. Drawing on the diversity of current and past voices from the Augsburg neighborhood, the minor connects local and national efforts to larger global struggles for justice. The program explores the interplay of experiences that form and reform the current landscapes of globalization, including Indigenous origins, diaspora, immigration, the impact of colonialism, postcolonialism, and neocolonialism, cross-cultural and multicultural integration, and cultural thrivance. The interdisciplinary character of this minor helps students develop professional skills for working across cultures and disciplinary audiences, enhances writing and speaking skills for multicultural audiences, and provides preparation for the increasingly diverse and globalized marketplace.

Coordinators

Andrew Aoki and Elise Marubbio

Minor Requirements

A total of six courses – one introductory course, four cluster courses, and one capstone course – are required. No more than two classes from the same department can count toward the minor. At least 2 courses must be upper division. No class can fulfill a requirement in more than one area. Courses noted with an asterisk have prerequisites. Some topics courses not listed here may be used for one of the requirements; please contact one of the coordinators (above) for approval.

One introductory course:

AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies

One course is required from each of the four clusters:

Theory cluster: Courses from this cluster will help students develop the ability to use a variety of theoretical approaches to understanding globalization and marginalization. One course is required.
AIS 208 - Native American/First Nations Women and Film
AIS 364 - Indigenous Filmmakers
COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
PSY 261 - Personality and Cultural Context
SOC 240 - Protest and Social Change: Sociology of Social Movements
SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender
SOC 290 - Cultures of Violence
THR 245 - Pan-Asian Theater
WST 305* - Introduction to Queer Studies
WST 315 - Margins as Center: Feminist Theory
WST 324* - Undocumented, Ecofeminist, & Queer: Contemporary Latin American Liberation Theologies

Local community cluster: Students will be able to describe the histories, politics, and cultures of the communities in which Augsburg resides, and be able to explain how those communities have been shaped by and responded to marginalization. One course is required.
AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indian Issues
AIS 302 - Indigenous Expressive Forms
AIS 304 - Engaging with Communities
POL 122/URB 122 - Social Justice in Urban America

National cluster: Courses in this cluster will help students be able to explain the ways that the United States has been constructed from a variety of cultures, and the economic, political, and social consequences of that. One course is required.
AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indian Issues
AIS 264 - American Indians in the Cinema
ART 290/ ART 390 - Native American Art
ENL 350* - African American Literature
ENL 365* - Contemporary Postcolonial Theory and Literature
HIS 236 - American Indian History
HIS 241, 242, 243 - African American History
POL 282 - Asian American Politics
THR 270 - Black Theater

Global cluster: Courses in this cluster will help students be able to describe issues and questions that cross national boundaries, and the ways that people around the world are adapting to changing environments. One course is required.
AIS 305† - Indigenous Issues of the Americas [Travel or Virtual Travel seminar]*
ART 100† - special topic on pottery & spirituality; taught in Guatemala*
VIZ 231 - Pre-Columbian, Colonial, and Contemporary Mexican Art
HIS 150/350 - Revolutions, Republics, and Resilience in Latin America
HIS 155/355 - Cultural Conflict and Change in Latin America
HIS 162/362 - Modern South Asia
HIS 327† - Racism and Resistance in Southern Africa and the United States*
HIS 357†* - Mexican History, Culture, and Cosmovision
POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
POL 359* - Topics
POL 459* - Topics in Comparative Politics
SPA 332* - Latin American Civilizations and Culture
WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
WST 335†* - Contemporary Latin American Women
WST 341†* - Globalization, Social Struggles, and the Environment

CGEE programs in Mexico, Namibia, and Central America can count toward 1 class requirement.

Note: Courses marked with a dagger (†) are not offered in the United States. Some are offered through the Center for Global Education and Experience at one of their international locations, while others may be done through a study abroad seminar.

Courses marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites.

One capstone course:
In this capstone to the minor, students will review the connections between local, national, and global dynamics, and be able to describe the ways that people around the world adapt to the forces of globalization, and the role that those forces play in creating or reinforcing pressures of marginalization.

AIS 405: Indigenous Activism and Resistance in the Americas
INS 495: Topics

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Education

The Department of Education maintains liberal arts-based teacher education programs that are approved by the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board. These programs lead to recommendation for licensure to the State of Minnesota for:

- Elementary (grades K-6)
- Secondary—grades 5-12 in communication arts/literature, mathematics, and social studies; grades 9-12 in life science, chemistry, and physics
- K-12 licenses in visual arts, physical education, music, English as a Second Language (ESL) and the special education: Academic Behavioral Strategist (ABS) license. (Note the ESL and ABS programs are available in weekday evening program only*)
- General Science (5-8) initial license
- Optional endorsements for a K-6 elementary license include: mathematics (grades 5-8), general science (grades 5-8), social studies (grades 5-8), or communication arts/literature (grades 5-8).

Program Availability

Degree and/or licensure programs are available in both the Day and AU (weekday evening*) programs. Augsburg Undergraduate (AU) degree and licensure programs are limited to elementary, secondary communication arts/literature and social studies, and K-12 visual arts, ESL and ABS. Additional licensure programs are available through the Day program and open to AU students who can take courses on a weekday schedule. All prerequisite courses, elementary core courses, and professional education courses are available on a weekday evening schedule*. P-12 field service requirements associated with courses and student teaching must be completed during regular P-12 school hours.

Licensure only

Students who have completed a BA/BS degree may complete a licensure only program within the day or AU* undergraduate program. Contact the Education Department or the Office of Admission for information.

Program Overview

Students in all degree and/or licensure programs must apply for acceptance into the licensure program prior to beginning most 300-400 level courses. (EDC 310 may be taken prior to admission). It is highly recommended that candidates apply for acceptance to the licensure program before they are enrolled in EDC 310 in order to be ready to register for most other 300-400 level courses in a timely manner. Additional criteria for acceptance into the licensure program are available through the department website. Students complete a semester of full-time student teaching at the conclusion of their degree and/or licensure. Students who entered Augsburg University under earlier catalogs must comply with the requirements of the new licensure programs.

The Education Department offers non-licensure majors in Elementary Education and Education Studies. Contact the department for details. The department also offers a Special Education minor which is described at the end of this section.

Students are assigned an Education Department program advisor upon request or at the outset of EDC coursework. All students are expected to become knowledgeable about programs and follow through with department policies. Handbooks outlining programs and policies are available through the Education Department and website.

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected Education Department students may participate in an international student teaching program. Those interested in further information should contact the Education Department at least one year prior to student teaching. Students who teach abroad will do part of their student teaching in the Twin Cities area under direct Augsburg faculty supervision.

In addition to gaining Education Department approval for student teaching abroad, students must apply through the Study Abroad and Study Away Office in the Center for Global Education and Experience.

Education Faculty

Yacoub Aljaffery, Joseph Erickson, Terrance Kwame-Ross, Audrey Lensmire, Rachel Lloyd, Jason Lukasik, Sergio Madrid Aranda

Elementary Education

Major and Licensure Requirements

Elementary Education majors are required to complete the following non-major and major courses. To be licensed they must also complete a student teaching experience. Degree-seeking students follow the Bachelor of Science Liberal Arts Foundation requirements.

Non-departmental Core Courses

AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies

Math sequence for students

(Do NOT take if seeking 5-8 math endorsement.) MPG 3 prerequisite.

MAT 204 - Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I (fall)
MAT 205 - Mathematics for Elementary Teachers II (spring)

Science sequence for students

(Do NOT take if seeking 5-8 general science endorsement.)

Option A is for Day students who do not have college-level science courses in their background.

BIO 102 - The Biological World
and
PHY 203 - Physics and Earth Science for Elementary Education Teachers

Option B is for weekday, AU, and/or transfer students with at least one college-level science course accepted in transfer, or for weekday students who have already started this sequence.

PHY 203 - Physics and Earth Science for Elementary Education Teachers
or
EED 203 - Physical Science for Elementary Teachers (summer session, Time 1 only) **and** EED 200 - Elementary Education Earth Science (summer session, Time 2)
and
BIO 102 - The Biological World

Major Courses

Required education courses:

- EDC 200 - Introduction to Educational Studies
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology
- EED 314 - Transcultural Literacies: An Introduction to Language and Literacy
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting

Elementary Major coursework: (Courses from this point on require admission to the licensure program)

- ESL 320 - Introduction to Linguistics
- EED 335 - Multidisciplinary Methods for Elementary Teachers
- EED 425 - K-6 Language and Literacy Methods: Critical Applications for the Elementary Classroom
- EED 350 - K-6 Methods: Mathematics
- EED 360 - K-6 Methods: Science
- EED 370 - K-6 Social Studies Methods: Decolonizing Curriculum and Classrooms
- EDC 375 - Learners with Dis/abilities
- EDC 490 - School and Society or ESL 490 - Language, Culture, and Schools

Student Teaching

Student teaching is required for licensure. Students with an Elementary major who do not complete student teaching can graduate through the Elementary Education non-licensure major or the Interdisciplinary Studies major.

- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License for Undergraduate Students (or EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement, for students completing an additional license)
- EED 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

Endorsements (optional to add on to elementary license, secondary biology, chemistry, physics)

Communication Arts (5-8)

- ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
- ENL 240 - Foundations of Literary and Cultural Study
- One of COM 254, COM 329, COM 351, or COM 355
  - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
  - COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
  - COM 351 – Argumentation
  - COM 355 - Teamwork and Creative Problem-Solving
- EED 331 - Middle School Methods Writing
- ESE 300 - Reading/ Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 350 - 5-12 Methods: Literature and Reading**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement

Social Studies (5-8th grade)

- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- One of HIS 120, HIS 121, or HIS 122
  - HIS 120 - Colonizing a Continent and Creating Nations: North America to 1815
  - HIS 121 - An Empire for Liberty: U.S. History To 1877
  - HIS 122 - Gender, Race, Class and Democracy in the Modern U.S.
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103, HIS 104, PSY 105, SOC 121, or ANT 141
  - HIS 103 - A Global History of Europe Since 1750
  - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
  - PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
  - SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
  - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
- ESE 220 - Introduction to Human Geography
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 311 - Middle School Methods: Social Studies**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement

Mathematics (5-8th grade)

- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or MPG 4)
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- One of MAT 163: Introductory Statistics or DST164: Introduction to Statistics (with R) (recommended)
- MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 325 - History of Mathematics
- MAT 335 - Exploring Geometry
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 331 - Middle School Methods: Mathematics**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement

General Science (5-8th grade)

- BIO 102 and 102L - The Biological World
- BIO 121 and 121L - Human Biology
- CHM 115 and 115L - General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II
- PHY107 and 107L - Introduction to Physics
- SCI 106 and 106L - Introductory Meteorology
- Geology - (take elsewhere—see Education Department for suggestions)
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 341 - Middle School Methods: Natural Science**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement

Graduation and Licensure/ Endorsement Requirements

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in the major, 2.00 in the specialty area, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as C- or better in all required core, specialty, and education major courses.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

K-12 English as a Second Language

The K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) undergraduate major is available as an initial license as well as an endorsement to an existing license. This license qualifies teachers to work with K-12 students for whom English is a second language across a range of subject areas. A prerequisite to program admission is two years of high school level or one year of college level language instruction.

The K-12 ESL program is offered in a hybrid format with a mix of face-to-face and online instruction throughout the semester. Program courses are offered in a weekday evening framework during the academic year and summer semester to make them accessible to working adults.

Major and Licensure Requirements

Required Non-major Courses:

- AIS 105 - Chemical Dependency Education
- ENL 111 - Effective Writing II
- Modern language prerequisites (2 years high school or 1 year college language)

Required Education Courses for ESL:

- EDC 200 - Introduction to Educational Studies
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- EDC 375 - Learners with Dis/abilities
- EED 425 - K-6 Language and Literacy Methods: Critical Applications for the Elementary Classroom
- ESE 325 - Creating Learning Environments

ESL Major Courses (*see addendum for changes since publication in Summer 2025*)

- ESL 320 - Introduction to Linguistics
- ESL 330 - History and Structure of the English Language
- ESL 340 - ESL Literacy
- ESL 420 - ESL Methods
- ESL 450 - Language Acquisition and Assessment
- ESL 490 - Language, Culture, and Schools
- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License for Undergraduate Students (or EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement, for students completing an additional license)
- ESL 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in the major, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as C- or better in all required core and education major courses.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Secondary Education

It is the responsibility of each student to meet all specific requirements of the Education Department and the subject area major. Secondary and K-12 licensure students are expected to have advisors in both their subject area major and in the Education Department. K-12 licensure is available in art, music, health and physical education. A 5-12 secondary licensure program is available in communication arts/literature, mathematics, and social studies. A 9-12 secondary licensure program is available in life science, chemistry, and physics with an additional general science endorsement for grades 5-8.

Licensure requirements in the state of Minnesota for teaching in secondary schools are met through the Augsburg University Education Department licensure program. These requirements are: bachelor's degree, academic major in an approved teaching area, and completion of an approved licensure program.

Major and Licensure Requirements

Non-Departmental Requirements

- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education

Program Requirements

Foundations Block I

- AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
- EDC 200 - Introduction to Educational Studies
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology

Foundations Block II

- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting

Courses from this point and on require admission to the licensure program .

Methods Block I

- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area
- ESE 325 - Creating Learning Environments

Methods Block II

- ESE 3XX - K-12 or 5-12 Methods in Content Area

Capstone Block

- EDC 375 - Learners with Dis/abilities
- EDC 490 - School and Society

Student Teaching Block

- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License for Undergraduate Students (or EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement, for students completing an additional license)
- ESE 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in education, 2.50 in the teaching major, and P (pass) in student teaching are required for licensure. All required major, non-departmental requirements, and education program courses must have a grade of C- or better.

Art, Music, and Physical Education Licensure (K-12)

Students preparing for licensure in one of these areas follow the Secondary Education program even though they may plan to teach at the elementary school level. A person with a major in one of these special areas will take three to four

courses in student teaching and do some student teaching at both the secondary and elementary levels. Note: Recommendation for teacher licensure in music is granted only to students who successfully complete the requirements for the Music Education (K-12 licensure track)major. Art, music, and physical education teacher education programs lead to licensure for grades K-12. Students may no longer license in a minor field of study.

A graduate level licensure option is available through the AU* evening program. Licensure is obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits. Contact the Education Department or the Undergraduate and Graduate Admission Offices for information.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Special Education: Academic Behavioral Strategist

The special education ABS major is available only through the AU* program. This major is ideally suited to people who are currently working in schools with K-12 special education students. Students must complete field experience requirements in K-12 special education and general education mainstreamed settings as part of course and program requirements; field service requirements are during the regular school times and calendar year.

A graduate-level licensure option is available through AU*. Licensure is obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits.

Major and Licensure Requirements

Special Education Major

Non-departmental core courses **-** These requirements should be taken during the first year or sophomore year; many of these courses will also fulfill liberal arts requirements**:**

- ENL 111 - Effective Writing II
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- MAT 204 - Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I (MPG 3 prerequisite)
- AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies

Required Education Courses for ABS:

- EDC 200 - Introduction to Educational Studies
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- EED 314 - Transcultural Literacies: An Introduction to Language and Literacy

Students must be admitted to the licensure program to take courses beyond this point.

- EED 350 - K-6 Methods: Mathematics
- EED 360 - K-6 Methods: Science
- ESL 320 - Introduction to Linguistics
- EED 425 - K-6 Language and Literacy Methods: Critical Applications for the Elementary Classroom
- EDC 375 - Learners with Dis/abilities
- SPE 410 - Implementing Assessment Strategies
- SPE 411 - Etiology and Theory of Mild to Moderate Disabilities
- SPE 415 - Theory to Practice
- SPE 425 - Transition and Community
- SPE 430 - Instructional and Behavioral Practices
- SPE 490 - Parent and Professional Planning
- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License for Undergraduate Students
- SPE 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in the major, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as C- or better in all required core and education major courses.

Special Education Minor

The Special Education minor requires six courses (five plus one prerequisite psychology course) that encompass an interdisciplinary perspective on the field of disability. The minor is designed to fit the needs of students in various disciplines interested in disability issues. This minor is available through the weekday program.

Required courses:

- EDC 375 - Learners with Dis/abilities
- EDU 491 - Practicum and Seminar in Special Education
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology

- SOC 231 - Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
- One of PSY 250, PSY 252, or PSY 253
  - PSY 250 - Child Development
  - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development
  - PSY 253 - Aging and Adulthood
- One of PSY 357, PSY 359, SOC 265, or SWK 301
  - PSY 357 - Behavior Analysis
  - PSY 359 - Assessment
  - SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
  - SWK 301 - History and Analysis of Social Policy

Interested students should contact the director of Special Education at the outset of coursework

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

English

The Augsburg English Major is designed for students who love good stories. Professors in the department believe that the best stories are those that challenge us, shock us, confuse us, unsettle us, change us, and demand that we respond. The purpose of literature is to make a familiar world feel strange and new again; to expand our sense of empathy; to "arrest our attention," according to Saul Bellow, "in the midst of distraction." Although English literature is steeped in histories of oppression, colonization, sexism, racism, and other forms of violence, it has also been a vehicle for the subversion of dominant ideologies and histories. Students who major in English encounter texts that are both problematic and poetic, unsettling and beautiful, worldly and transcendent.

English majors may be poets, book lovers, activists. They might become grantwriters or teachers or editors, yes, but they might also become lawyers, web designers, engineers, physical therapists, social workers, or business moguls. Whatever path students choose, the English major will provide them with essential skills to guide their way: creative and critical thinking and writing, research methods, argumentation, collaborative problem-solving, close reading, project management, and leadership.

Most importantly, the major empowers students to strengthen and hone their interpretations, opinions, and voices. "Powerlessness and silence," as Margaret Atwood writes, "go together." James Baldwin puts the same idea differently: "You write in order to change the world."

English Faculty

Stephan Clark (Co-Chair), Jennifer Forsthoefel Mollberg, Sarah Greenfield, Dallas Liddle (Co-Chair), Jannah Mitchell, Lindsay Starck (Director MFA)

Degree and Major Requirements

The major requires ten courses. Students may choose the general English Major, the major with a Creative Writing Concentration, or the major with a Professional Writing Concentration.

All students majoring in English must complete five core courses and five electives.

- ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
- ENL 226 - Introduction to Creative Writing
- ENL 230 - Literatures of Identity, Power, and Resistance
- ENL 240 - Foundations of Literary and Cultural Study
- ENL 400 - Advanced Topics in Literature and Writing
- Five ENL electives, including at least four numbered 300 or above

Students choose their electives from a variety of topics, some of which are offered yearly, others on an alternating basis. Always check the department website for the offerings in any given four-year period.

Optional Concentrations Within the Major

English majors can choose to use the five electives for the major to complete a concentration.

Majors with a Creative Writing concentration must take exactly three Creative Writing (CW) designated courses (beyond ENL 226). Creative Writing concentration courses are chosen from ENL 320, ENL 322, ENL 324, ENL 325, ENL 326, ENL 328, CRW 340, and the MFA master class (ENL 531, ENL 532, ENL 533, ENL 534, or ENL 535). *Students majoring in Creative Writing are not permitted to also major in English with a Creative Writing concentration.*

Majors with a Professional Writing concentration must take exactly three Professional Writing (PW) designated courses (beyond ENL 220). Professional Writing concentration courses are chosen from ENL 223, ENL 324, ENL 344, ENL 380, or ENL 394.

English Minor

Students choosing to minor in English must take five courses: two of the 200-level core courses and three electives, with at least two electives at the 300-level.

To complete the minor with a Creative Writing concentration, exactly two of the three electives must be designated "CW".

To complete the minor with a Professional Writing Concentration, exactly two of the three electives must be designated "PW".

Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure Major

The Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure concentration is for students who seek to be licensed to teach English, Communication Arts, and Literature in Minnesota. Students are encouraged to take courses toward their major during the first and sophomore years and to apply for the education licensure program no later than the spring of their sophomore year.

Students must work with advisors in both the English Department and the Education Department in order to meet the professional requirements within the Education Department as well as the requirements for the major. Should licensure not be possible, graduation can be achieved through an English major or a Communication Studies major, both of which would require additional coursework.

Prerequisite: ENL 111

Major Requirements (eight courses in English):

- ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
- ENL 240 - Foundations of Literary and Cultural Study
- ENL 365 - Contemporary Postcolonial Theory and Literature
- ENL 380 - Introduction to the English Language
- One of ENL 394 or ENL 396
    - ENL 394 - Teaching Writing: Theory and Practice
    - ENL 396 - Internship in Teaching Writing
- One upper division ENL British literature course
- One upper division ENL American literature course
- One additional ENL literature, language, or theory course chosen from ENL 360, ENL 361, ENL 371, ENL 372, ENL 375, ENL 395, or ENL 400

Experiential Requirement (no credit):

One college-level experience required in forensics, debate, newspaper, literary journal, theater, media production, or other related activity (subject to department approval)

Additional Courses (outside the English Department):

- COM 111 - Public Speaking
- COM 120- Mass Media and Popular Culture
- One of COM 254 or COM 329
    - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
    - COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- One additional communications elective, chosen from NMS 220, NMS 242, FLM 180, COM 243, COM 351, or POL 342

Special Methods (two courses):

- ESE 350 - 5-12 Methods: Literature and Reading
- ESE 351 - 5-12 Methods: Speaking and Listening

Additional ESE and EDC courses are required for licensure. See the Education Department section for a listing of secondary education licensure requirements. In addition to consulting your designated ENL advisor, contact an Education Department advisor for information about education courses.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; submit proposal to department chair by early October in senior year for department approval. Submit and defend paper before faculty committee. Honors projects may receive independent study credit (refer to departmental guidelines).

MFA Master Class Option

Upper-level students (Junior or Senior) with the recommendation of a creative writing instructor, a writing sample, and a GPA of 3.00 in English courses, and the permission of the MFA program director, may join a MFA summer residency course in their genre. Upon successful completion of the same residency requirements as graduate students, master class students will earn the same number of credits towards their Augsburg undergraduate degree (maximum 6 credits). Additionally, if they enroll in the Augsburg MFA program in the future, they will have satisfied the first of their three summer residency course requirements.

The MFA Master Class Option is not repeatable.

The MFA Master Class Option is open to undergrad students from other institutions as well as Augsburg University.

Transfer Students

Note: Transfer undergraduate English majors must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg. Transfer students who minor in English must take at least two of their English courses at Augsburg.

Transfer English education students with a BA in English from another college must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg (preferably upper division courses). These courses must be taken before the department can recommend a student for student teaching.

The English Placement Test

A writing sample is required of students to determine their placement in an appropriate writing class. Students having completed AP (Advanced Placement) courses in composition must have a score of 4 or 5. Students who need to develop competence in composition skills—such as stating and supporting a thesis, organizing clearly, and constructing paragraphs and sentences—are required to enroll in Effective Writing I (ENL 101) where they receive more individual instruction than is possible in Effective Writing II (ENL 111). These students must pass Effective Writing I (ENL 101) with a grade of P, C-, or higher before enrolling in Effective Writing II (ENL 111).

Note: Students must register for ENL 101 during the first semester of attendance, if possible. ENL 111 should be completed, if possible, during the first year.

Students in Effective Writing I (ENL 101) or Effective Writing II (ENL 111) can elect the traditional grading system or P/LP/N grading in consultation with their instructor up through the last week of class (without special permission/petition).

Service Courses

The department offers these service courses for students as required by a placement test.

Foundational Courses

The 200-level courses in the English major develop foundational competencies in reading and interpreting literary texts, and provide opportunities for diverse literary discovery. These courses require ENL 111 as a prerequisite or co-requisite.

Upper Level Courses

The 300-level literature courses concentrate on primary texts in historical and cultural contexts. These courses ask students to practice interpreting literary texts by employing techniques, terminology, and research methods of the discipline, resulting in effective and substantive expository writing about the subject. The 300-level writing courses ask students to deeply engage and analyze published work as well as their own work and that of their peers. Unless otherwise indicated, students must take at least one of the 200-level requirements or gain the consent of the instructor as a prerequisite for a 300-level course.

The 400-level course emphasizes writing, scholarship, criticism, and/or theory at an advanced level. Any 300-level course or permission of the instructor serves as a prerequisite for the 400-level.

Writing Courses

Note: First day attendance in all writing courses is mandatory for a student to hold their place in the course.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Environmental Studies

Environmental Studies is the interdisciplinary investigation of human relations with the natural world. Augsburg's program focuses on the study of urban environmental justice, drawing on the natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, and professional studies to examine the interdependence between humans and the natural world. It provides an understanding of the ecological, social, and cultural processes and problems that bind that world together. Augsburg's Environmental Studies students study the most pressing local, regional, national, and global issues of our day, and gain the knowledge and skills needed to go out into the world as problem-solvers and change agents.

Augsburg University's location in a diverse inner-city neighborhood adjacent to the Mississippi River offers an opportunity for the close study of complex urban environments and their relationship to wider ecological systems. Although many equate environmental issues with rural areas, most people live in cities. Urban residents shape nature in innumerable ways, including through energy, food, and water consumption; transportation; and industrial production. In turn, environmental injustice is often found in urban settings. With that in mind, Augsburg's Environmental Studies program simultaneously studies ecological quality and social justice.

The program provides undergraduate training leading to a BA or a minor in Environmental Studies. Upon completion of the program, students will be able to understand and analyze ecological processes, recognize the many and varied forms of nature in the city, distinguish stakeholders' interests in policy debates, decipher the context and variety of human experiences in nature, identify inequities in the access to and use of natural resources, and articulate responses grounded in multiple disciplinary insights to current urban environmental challenges. Drawing on their experiences in settings as diverse as the Cedar-Riverside neighborhood, the upper Mississippi River Valley, and Mexico, graduates of the program pursue vocations in nonprofit organizations, government policy and planning positions, law and graduate school, education, ministry, and corporate settings.

Environmental Studies Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Biology), Amanda Case (Chemistry), Kristen Chamberlain (Communication Studies), , Nancy Fischer (Sociology/Urban Studies), Sarah Greenfield (English), Michael Lansing (History), Jason Lukasik (Education), Liaila Tajibaeva (Economics), Keith Gilsdorf (Economics), Joseph Underhill (Political Science, Program Director), John Zobitz (Mathematics).

Degree and Major Requirements

Environmental Studies Major

A total of 14 courses, as follows:

- BIO 152 and 152L - Ecology, Evolution and Diversity and Lab
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
- ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
- ENV 301 - Environmental Seminar (.5 credit) students must take 2 sections; advanced transfer students (entering with more than 63 credits) must take 1 section
- ENV 320 and 320L - Environmental Science and Lab
- ENV Internship (ENV 396, 397, 398, or 399)
- HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
- SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
- One of CHM 102 or CHM 115
    - CHM 102 and 102L - Chemistry for Changing Times
    - CHM 115 and 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- One lower division elective chosen from:
    - AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
    - AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indian Issues

- COM 260 - Environmental Communication
- POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
- SOC/URB 111 - City Life: Introduction to Urban Sociology

- One research methods course chosen from:
  - COM 301 - Research Methods in Communication Studies
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
  - ENV 360 - Field Research Methods and Investigation
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
  - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
  - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
  - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- One additional upper division elective chosen from:
  - BIO 420 - Conservation Biology
  - BIO 425 and 425L - Freshwater Ecology
  - BIO 481 and 481L - Ecology and Lab
  - ECO 370 - International Economic Development
  - ENV 310 - Environmental Politics Field Seminar
  - ENV 330 - Topics in Environmental Studies
  - ENV 340 - Climate and Environmental Justice
  - ENV 350 - Ecology and Socio-Ecological Systems Change
  - ENV 370 - Environmentalism and the Arts: Building a Sustainable Humanities
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
  - POL/WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggle and the Environment
  - RLN 333/WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
  - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
  - SOC/URB 381 - Better Cities: Urban Problem-Solving
- One of ENV 492 or ENV 490
  - ENV/URB 492 - The City and Environment Keystone
  - ENV 490 - Environmental Studies Independent Project

Environmental Studies Minor

Five courses:

- ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
- ENV 301 - Environmental Seminar (.5 credit)
- SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
- Complete four courses from at least two of the three divisions; at least two of the electives must be numbered 300 or above:
  - *Humanities*
    - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
    - ENL/ENV 370 - Environmentalism and the Arts: Building a Sustainable Humanities
    - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
    - RLN 333/WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
  - *Social Sciences*
    - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
    - ENV 310 - Environmental Politics Field Seminar
    - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
    - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
    - POL/WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggle and the Environment
    - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
  - *Natural Sciences*

- BIO 152 and 152L - Evolution, Ecology, and Diversity
- BIO 420 - Conservation Biology
- BIO 425 and 425L - Freshwater Ecology
- BIO 481 and 481L - Ecology
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I
- ENV 320 and 320L - Environmental Science

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Film Production

The film production major is for students wishing to gain film production experience in all areas of filmmaking. Film majors will create narrative, documentary, and experimental films that utilize the language of cinema from the position of an auteur. They will utilize cinematic technologies and processes for pre-production, production, post-production, and distribution with confidence and skill. Students are expected to produce film with consideration for the medium's ability to influence society, culture, and self. They will also develop professionalism - reflective of industry norms and processes, including the ability to collaborate effectively. The major has a balance of theory and practice, giving graduates a wealth of knowledge in film language and production.

Faculty

Stephan Clark, Jenny Hanson (Director), Elise Marubbio, Lindsey Starck

Major Requirements

- ART 101 - Introduction to the Arts: Establishing Creative Practice
- ART 401 - Artists in the World: Sustaining a Creative Life
- NAR 101 - Narrative Storytelling
- NAR 201 - Unconventional Storytelling
- FLM 180 - Film Sight and Sound
- FLM 220 - Cinematic Editing
- FLM 250 - Cinema Studio I
- FLM 261 - Documentary Movements and Manifestos
- FLM 316 - Reel Filmmaking
- ENL 328 - Screenwriting
- FLM 348 - Collaborative Fiction
- FLM 360 - Documentary Production
- ENL 371 - History of Cinema
- FLM 372 - Producing and Production Management
- FLM 420 - Issues in Contemporary Cinema
- FLM 450 - Cinema Studio II
- Four credits of electives from the Schwartz School of the Arts (ART, CRW, DES, MUS, NAR, STU, THR, VIZ)

Film Minor

The film minor is for students wishing to gain some filmmaking skills and perspectives on film history. Designed with options for both film production and film theory, this minor can be tailored to students interests. The program provides a strong foundation in storytelling and the language of film and then lets students select additional courses in areas such as documentary, fiction, film theory, and communication.

The minor requires two core courses and three courses of interest from film and other interdisciplinary perspectives. Transfer students must complete three courses at Augsburg.

- FLM 180 - Film Sight and Sound
- NAR 101 - Narrative Storytelling
- Three electives, with at least two being upper division, from one or more of the following perspectives

    Communication
    - COM 243 - Studio Production
    - COM 328 - Multimedia Communication

    Documentary
    - FLM 261 - Documentary Movements and Manifestos
    - FLM 360 - Documentary Production

Fiction

- ENL 328 - Screenwriting
- FLM 348 - Collaborative Fiction

Production

- FLM 220 - Cinematic Editing
- FLM 240 - Animation
- FLM 250 - Cinema Studio I
- FLM 316 - Reel Filmmaking
- FLM 372 - Producing and Production Management
- FLM 450 - Cinema Studio II
- THR 233 - Acting For Camera

Theory and Cultural Studies

- AIS 208 - Native American/First Nations Women and Film
- AIS 264 - American Indians in the Cinema
- AIS 364 - Indigenous Filmmakers
- ENL 241 - Introduction to Cinema Art
- ENL 371 - History of Cinema
- FLM 251 - Mexican Cinema: Past and Present
- FLM 261 - Documentary Movements and Manifestos
- FLM 420 - Issues in Contemporary Cinema
- RLN 319 - Religion at the Movies
- SPA 301 - Spanish and Latin American Culture Through Film

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies Minor

The Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program provides students with the opportunity to critically examine women's contributions and experiences in various historical and cultural contexts. This is an inter-college program with course offerings at Augsburg University, Hamline University, St. Catherine University, and the University of St. Thomas. Courses are drawn from many disciplines and combine theoretical, practical, and research components that focus not only on gender, but also acknowledge that race, class, and sexual identity are crucial aspects of women's experiences.

Faculty

Adriane Brown (director), Janelle Bussert, Kristin Chamberlain, Sarah Combellick-Bidney, Jacqueline deVries, Grace B. Dyrud, Darcey Engen, Nancy Fischer, Milda Hedblom, Sophia Jacobsen, Michael Lansing, Mary Lowe, Ann Lutterman-Aguilar, M. Elise Marubbio, Kathleen McBride, Norma Noonan, Pary Pezechkian-Weinberg, Timothy Pippert, Beverly J. Stratton, Kathryn Swanson, James Vela-McConnell

Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies Minor

Five courses that must include WST 201; WST 315; and three electives, one of which must be upper division. Courses may be taken from the other ACTC colleges as well as Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies Program Coordinator.

Sexuality Studies Minor

The 20-credit minor in Sexuality Studies offers students the opportunity to explore the history, social construction, and physiology of sexuality and to examine the cultural meanings of gender, sexual orientation, and sexual practice on a global level. Students are required to take three core courses plus two electives (one of which must be upper division), as follows:

Core Courses in Sexuality Studies:

- WST 201 - Introduction to Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
- SOC 266 - Sociology of Love, Intimacy, and Sexuality
- WST 305 - Introduction to Queer Studies
- Two electives, including at least one upper division elective, chosen from:
  - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
  - WST 315 - Margins as Center: Feminist Theory
  - HPE 316 - Human Sexuality
  - WST 281/481 - Topics

Global Women's and Gender Studies Minor

The 20-credit minor in Global Women's and Gender Studies offers students the opportunity to focus on women's roles, experiences, and worldviews in a global context. Students are required to take three core courses plus two electives (one of which must be upper division), as follows:

Core Courses in Global Women's and Gender Studies:

- POL 359 - Topics: Women in Comparative Politics
- WST 201 - Introduction to Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
- WST 315 - Margins as Center: Feminist Theory
- Two electives, including at least one upper division elective, chosen from:
  - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
  - WST 281/481 – Topics
  - WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
  - WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggles and the Environment
  - WST 357 - Mexican History, Culture and Cosmovision

- WST 362 - Walking the Truth: Culture, Gender and Millennium Development Goals in Sub Saharan Africa
- WST 366 - Latin American Liberation Theologies and Social Change
- AIS 208 - Native American/First Nations Women and Film
- AIS 305 - Indigenous Issues of Central America
- ENL 365 - Contemporary Postcolonial Theory and Literature
- HIS 195 - Topics in History: Promoting Justice and Seeking Equality - Globalization and Women's Grassroots Movements in Latin America

Students are strongly encouraged to study abroad or to take at least one travel seminar.

Transfer Students

Students who transfer to Augsburg University and wish to complete a major or minor in Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies are urged to consult with the director of Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies immediately upon transfer. The Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program has an articulation agreement with Century College and with Inver Hills Community College that governs students from these institutions with a Women's Studies certificate who transfer to Augsburg. Transfers from other colleges and universities must consult with the director of Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies for approval of courses for the major or minor.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science

All students at Augsburg University interact with the Department of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. Departmental goals include providing quality experiences and preparation for careers in education, allied health, and fitness professions, along with an education that leads to lifelong participation in wellness activities. The department ensures that all students - recreational participants as well as student athletes - will find ample opportunity for developmental activities.

The Physical Education program prepares students for careers in physical education endeavors in schools and in allied professions.

The Exercise Science program prepares students with practical application of the knowledge needed to become a health fitness or community health professional. Interested students will also be prepared to move on to graduate or professional school in allied health professions such as physical therapy, occupational therapy, athletic training, and chiropractic studies.

The major in Sports Management prepares students for a wide variety of careers in supervision and senior management. A major in Sports Management can lay the groundwork for a fulfilling career in sports and related industries.

Faculty

Nick Brundy, Anthony Clapp (Chair), Christopher Dixon,, Jill Everett, Aaron Griess, Holly LaBerge, Marissa Lindback, Tara Mader, Ana Ribeiro, Eric Rolland, Missy Strauch, Nathan Tenut, Hanan Zavala

Degree and Major Requirements

Physical Education Major

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 150 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 214 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 254 - Introduction to Developmental/Adapted Physical Education
- HPE 321 - Motor Learning and Development
- HPE 324 - K-6 Physical Education Games and Activities
- HPE 334 - 7-12 Sport Skills and Activities
- HPE 335 - Outdoor Education
- HPE 340 - Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs
- HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology
- HPE 357 - Research Methods and Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 358 - Assessment in Health and Physical Education
- HPE 370 - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 451 - Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 473 - Physical Education Curriculum
- BIO 103 and 103L - Human Anatomy and Physiology (or completed as HPE203 and 203L)

Physical Education Minor

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 150 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 324 - K-6 Physical Education Games and Activities
- HPE 334 - 7-12 Sport Skills and Activities
- HPE 451 and 451L - Physiology of Exercise

(The Minnesota Board of Teaching does not license minors in teaching.)

Coaching Certification

The Minnesota Board of Teaching does not require coaching certification. The following courses are recommended for those interested in coaching in Minnesota public schools:

HPE 214 - Health and Safety Education
HPE 370 - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
HPE 380 - Coaching Theory

The Minnesota State High School League (MSHSL) requires all head varsity coaches of interscholastic sports to complete a coaching effectiveness program offered through the MSHSL.

Teaching Licensure

The Minnesota Board of Teaching has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may be subject to change after the publication of this catalog. It is the responsibility of the student to consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

A Bachelor of Science degree is available for students seeking teacher licensure. Students must consult with a faculty mentor concerning the Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements under the Bachelor of Science option.

All students seeking teaching licensure must receive a minimum grade of C- in all required courses with an HPE prefix.

Exercise Science Major, BS

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 150 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 203 and 203L - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 214 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 240 - Medical Terminology
- HPE 300 - Nutrition for Exercise Science
- HPE 303 and 303L - Advanced Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 315 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- HPE 321 - Motor Learning and Development
- HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology
- HPE 357 - Research Methods and Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 370 and 370L - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 397 or 399 - Internship in Exercise Science
- HPE 404 - Advanced Fitness Training
- HPE 450 - Current Health Issues
- HPE 451 and 451L - Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 452 - Advanced Biomechanics
- HPE 490 - Exercise Science Seminar and Keystone
- Six credits of electives chosen from:
    - WEL 133 - Nutrition, Activity, and Healthy Eating
    - HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
    - HPE 206 - Introduction to Sport and Fitness Management
    - HPE 215 - Health and Exercise Psychology
    - HPE 382 - Sport Psychology
    - HPE 380 - Coaching Theory
    - BIO 151/151L - Introductory Biology
    - BIO 152/152L - Evolution, Ecology, and Diversity
    - CHM 115/115L - General Chemistry I
    - CHM 116/116L - General Chemistry II
    - PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology

Exercise Science Major, BS

Pre-Health Science Track

This major is available for those wishing to satisfy the prerequisites for graduate school in physical therapy.

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness
- HPE 150 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 214 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 300 - Nutrition for Exercise Science
- HPE 315 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- HPE 321 - Motor Learning and Development
- HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology
- HPE 357 - Research Methods and Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 370 and 370L - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 397/399 - Internship
- HPE 404 - Advanced Fitness Training
- HPE 450 - Current Health Issues
- HPE 451 and 451L - Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 452 - Advanced Biomechanics
- HPE 490 - Exercise Science Seminar and Keystone

Supporting courses:

- BIO 151 and 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 and 152L - Evolution, Ecology and Diversity
- Complete an anatomy and physiology two course sequence
    - HPE 203 and HPE 303
        - HPE 203 and 203L - Human Anatomy and Physiology
        - HPE 303 and 303L - Advanced Human Anatomy and Physiology
    - BIO 320 and BIO 473
        - BIO 320 and 320L - Human Anatomy
        - BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
    - BIOL 2610 and BIOL 2620 (St. Catherine)
        - BIOL 2610 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
        - BIOL 2620 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II
- PHY 107 and 107L - College Physics I
- PHY 108 and 108L - College Physics II
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- Complete one of PSY 215, MAT 163, or DST 164
    - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
    - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
    - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
- Complete one of PSY 203 or PSY 262
    - PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
    - PSY 262 - Psychopathology
- Complete four credits of electives chosen from:
    - HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
    - HPE 215 - Exercise and Health Psychology
    - HPE 382 - Motor Learning and Development
    - INDI 2220 - Medical Terminology (at St Catherine University)
    - MAT 114 - Precalculus
    - MAT 145 - Calculus I

Exercise Science Minor

- HPE 203 and 203L - Human Anatomy and Physiology (or completed as BIO103 and 103L)
- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology and lab
- HPE 451 and 451L - Physiology of Exercise and lab
- Complete eight credits of HPE electives, chosen from the following:
  - HPE 214 - Health and Safety Education
  - HPE 215 - Health and Exercise Psychology
  - HPE 315 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
  - HPE 321 - Motor Learning and Development
  - HPE 357 - Research Methods and Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
  - HPE 380 - Coaching Theory
  - HPE 404 - Advanced Fitness Training

Sports Management Major (in collaboration with the Department of Business and Economics)

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 301 - Business Law
- BUS 399 - Internship
- BUS 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 355 - Sports Economics
- FIN 331 - Financial Management
- HPE 203 and 203L - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 206 - Introduction to Sport and Fitness Management
- HPE 382 - Sport Psychology
- HPE 460 - Managing Facilities for Sport and Fitness
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- MIS 378 - Sports Analytics
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of the following HPE courses:
  - HPE 300 - Nutrition for Exercise Science
  - HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology
  - HPE 380 - Coaching Theory
  - HPE 451 and 451L - Physiology of Exercise

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

History

Everything—and everyone—has a history. There's nothing more human than to wonder about how and why things came to be. Understanding the past helps us make sense of the present. It also helps us to envision different futures.

In History courses, we cultivate a critical understanding of past and present that helps students become thoughtful, informed, and engaged participants in the world.

Students who major in history ask careful questions, consider multiple perspectives, analyze information, see experiences in context, and use their imagination. In doing so, they hone the mindset necessary for success in the 21st century. They enrich their own lives and develop the skills to help them make significant contributions to the broader world. After all, history is to a community what memory is to an individual—it is the foundation of identity.

History majors and minors learn how to read critically, write clearly, and speak thoughtfully. This empowers them to pursue life-long vocations in a wide range of for-profit and non-profit venues. Traditionally, history graduates have found careers in law, education, or cultural institutions. Today, they also work in media and communication, management, manufacturing, information technology, administration, finance, social services, data management, and sales. Many pursue advanced degrees—not only in history, law, and education, but also in public policy, the health professions, and business.

History Faculty

Jacqueline deVries (Chair), Michael J. Lansing, Taryn Marashi

Degree and Major Requirements

History Major

Students must complete HIS 200, HIS 300, HIS 400, and six HIS electives (defined below). Each course can only satisfy one requirement. At least three of the six electives must be upper division. Four of the nine courses must be taken at Augsburg. Topics courses and independent study courses not listed here may be substituted as appropriate, depending on specific offerings.

- HIS 200: Why History Matters
- HIS 300: Doing History in Public
- HIS 400: Research Seminar
- Six total elective courses, with at least three being upper division courses, including:
    - Three global area electives from three different global areas:
        - Asia: HIS 104, 141, 162, 186, 323, 362, 368, or 386
        - Africa: HIS 104, 187, 327, 346, or 387
        - Latin America: HIS 150, 155, 188, 350, 355, or 388
        - North America: HIS 120, 121, 122, 189, 225, 234, 236, 241, 242, 243, 249, 282, 316, 331, 332, 335, 336, 338, 343, 349, 359, or 389
        - Europe: HIS 101, 102, 103, 170, 190, 311, 348, 352, 354, 359, 360, 361, 369, 370, 374, 378, 390, or 474
- One pre-1800 elective chosen from:
    - HIS 101, 102, 120, 141, 170, 360, 361, 369, 370, 374, 378, or HUM 120
- Two additional HIS electives

Teaching Licensure

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that differ in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements will also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students should consult with Augsburg's Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements in Social Studies.

Minor

Five HIS courses, at least three of which must be upper division.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.60 in the major and 3.00 overall; except in special instances, application before the end of the first term of the junior year, and an honors thesis (equal to four credits) to be defended before a faculty committee.

Other Requirements

100-level courses are introductory. 200-level courses are basic. 300-level courses are intermediary. 400-level courses are advanced. Upper division courses are numbered 300 and above.

Prerequisites

Satisfactory completion of ENL 111 (or its equivalent) is required before enrolling in an upper division (300- and 400-level) course. Satisfactory completion of HIS 200 is required before enrolling in HIS 400. See instructor for permission to waive prerequisites.

Transfer Students

Transfer students planning a major must normally take at least four of their courses at Augsburg including HIS 200, HIS 300, and HIS 400. A minor normally requires two courses taken at Augsburg.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Interdisciplinary Studies

Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies

The B. A. in Interdisciplinary Studies degree includes the following requirements:

- A student must complete at least 40 credits for the major.
- Within the 40 credit minimum, a student must complete 24 credits of 300- or 400-level courses and can only include 4 credits of 200-level language courses.
- A student must select at least one concentration field of study and take at least 20 credits (including 12 credits at a 300- or 400-level) from that field of study (those from a single course prefix, for example AIS, or courses that are typically part of a major in that field). If a student elects to have two concentration fields of study, the student will take 20 credits (including 12 credits at a 300- or 400-level) from each of two fields of study (will have 20 credits from each of two different course prefixes).
- A student must also complete all core and signature curriculum requirements.
- A student must complete a capstone as a culminating experience. (Credits for KEY 490 are not included in the 40 credit total.) Options include:
    - A capstone course in one of their concentration disciplines;
    - An internship or faculty mentored research and KEY 490; or
    - An independent study capstone experience and KEY 490.
- A student must compile a portfolio of learning experiences that demonstrate the achievement of each of the selected learning outcomes. A template for the portfolios will be developed by the faculty committee proposing this major in consultation with the Director of Assessment and the Director of General Education.
- The name of the major noted on the transcript will be Interdisciplinary Studies, and the concentration(s) will be noted on the transcript.

The faculty mentor will assist the student in determining which of the institutional learning outcomes align with the proposed major. Each major will include at least 3 institutional student learning outcomes.

a. use appropriate methods to gather and analyze evidence, identify underlying assumptions, and evaluate competing claims
b. construct coherent, polished and persuasive arguments, narratives and explications in written, oral and other formats
c. critically engage their own beliefs and articulate their gifts and goals for meaningful life and work in a pluralistic context
d. identify the broad foundations for sustainable living and apply them in demonstrable ways
e. employ the fundamental principles of quantitative literacy to arrive at thoughtful judgments articulate and solve problems in creative, analytical, and integrative ways
f. engage their communities and demonstrate a sense of agency to create change in ethical and informed ways
g. explain diverse positions and collaborate effectively across social, cultural and geographic differences in local and global contexts

All Interdisciplinary Studies majors will include the following learning outcome.

h. demonstrate the ability to apply, analyze, synthesize, and evaluate theories and/or concepts from one or more fields studied in depth

The student will work with one faculty member as their advisor and get input from other faculty as needed to develop a major plan. Specialized training will be developed for faculty mentors who are working with students in this major developed with input from Academic Advising, the Director of General Education, and the Director of Assessment. Having one faculty mentor will ensure the consistency of the information for the student and can be accommodated by our current academic management software. The major plan will be approved by the advisor, the department chair of each concentration, and the appropriate School Director before submission to the Registrar.

International Relations

International Relations is an interdisciplinary major which provides students with the basis for informed global citizenship, preparing them for graduate study or careers in foreign service, nonprofit organizations, or international business. Students focus on a discipline or geographic area of the world. The program consists of a core of seven courses and six electives chosen from a wide list of offerings at Augsburg and other colleges. Students are encouraged to consider foreign study opportunities; most of our majors do study abroad at some point during their time at Augsburg. Competency in one foreign language is required, and some students study two languages. All majors complete a significant senior research project and thesis on a topic of their own choosing, such as immigration, conflict resolution, economic development, or climate change.

The goal of the program is to give students a broad exposure to international studies with considerable freedom to choose options for specialization. Students often combine this major with a second major in History, Political Science, International Business, or a foreign language. Numerous combinations of majors and minors are possible with the international relations major.

Director

Joseph Underhill

Degree and Major Requirements

International Relations Major

Required Core Courses

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
  - HIS 103 - A Global History of Europe Since 1750
  - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- One of POL 158 or POL 160
  - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
  - POL 160 - World Politics
- One of POL 490 or KEY 480
  - POL 490 - International Relations Keystone
  - KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence
- Four terms (or equivalent) of college work in a modern language other than English
- One of the following lower division electives:
  - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
  - INS 225 - Introduction to Islam
  - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
  - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
  - or one additional upper division course from the list of required electives listed below.
- Two of the following:
  - HIS 332 - The U.S. in the World: Diplomacy, Foreign Policy, and International Relations
  - POL 368 - Model United Nations
  - POL 459 - Topics: Comparative Politics
  - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
- Five of the following (not more than three from any one discipline may be counted toward the major):
  - BUS 362 - International Business
  - BUS 465 - International Management

- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- ECO 360 - International Economics
- ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
- ECO 370 - International Economic Development
- ENV 310 - Environmental Politics Field Seminar
- FIN 460 - International Finance
- FRE 332 - French Civilization Today
- HIS 323 - Modern China
- HIS 346 - Namibia and South Africa: A Historical Perspective
- HIS 352 - The Holocaust in German History
- HIS 354 - Cultures of Empire: A Multinational Britain
- HIS 440 - Topics in World History
- HIS 474 - Europe and the World
- MKT 466 - International Marketing
- POL 350 - Topics: European Politics
- POL 459 - Topics: Comparative Politics
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- SPA 331 - Spanish Civilization and Culture
- SPA 332 - Latin American Civilization and Culture

Seminars, independent study, topics courses, and courses at other colleges/universities can be considered here with the approval of the program director, as well as a fourth term or higher of college work in a second foreign language.

Note: Only the fourth or higher term of language counts toward the major; prerequisite courses or competencies cannot be credited toward the 13 required courses. Students should confer with the program director about regional and disciplinary concentrations possible within the major; for example, a concentration in a geographic area or one of the major disciplines in the program.

International Relations Major with International Business Concentration

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
  - HIS 103 - A Global History of Europe Since 1750
  - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- One of POL 158 or POL 160
  - POL 158 – Introduction to Political Science
  - POL 160 - World Politics
- One of POL 490 or KEY 480
  - POL 490 - International Relations Keystone
  - KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence
- Four terms (or equivalent) of college work in a modern language other than English
- One of the following lower division electives:
  - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
  - INS 225 - Introduction to Islam
  - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
  - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
- Two of the following:
  - HIS 332 - The U.S. in the World: Diplomacy, Foreign Policy, and International Relations
  - POL 368 - Model United Nations
  - POL 459 - Topics: Comparative Politics
  - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics

- Three of the following:
  - BUS 362 - International Business
  - BUS 465 - International Management
  - FIN 460 - International Finance
  - MKT 466 - International Marketing
- One of the following:
  - ECO 360 - International Economics
  - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
  - ECO 370 - International Economic Development
- One elective from the list of International Relations major electives, excluding other Business, Economics, and Marketing courses.

Note: Several of the Business courses have prerequisites. Please consult the catalog and your academic advisor before registering for one of the advanced courses.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major; 3.00 overall. In addition to fulfilling the requirements for the major, the student must enroll in an independent study (POL 499) course and complete an honors thesis no later than April 1 of the senior year and must defend the thesis before a faculty committee. Students should declare their intention to complete an honors major by the end of their junior year.

International Relations Minor

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
  - HIS 103 - A Global History of Europe Since 1750
  - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- One of POL 158 or POL 160
  - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
  - POL 160 - World Politics
- One of HIS 332 or POL 461
  - HIS 332 - The U.S. in the World: Diplomacy, Foreign Policy, and International Relations
  - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
- One year of modern language
- Three courses from the list of required electives for the major

Not more than two courses from any department can count toward the minor.

Peace and Global Studies Minor

The Peace and Global Studies minor focuses on the centrality of justice, tolerance, and intercultural understanding in moving toward a less violent world; it takes advantage of the campus resources of the Human Rights Forum (co-hosted each year by Augsburg University), the Center for Global Education and Experience, and the international diversity of our surrounding neighborhoods. The minor is structured as a learning community that involves students, faculty, staff, and community members; it focuses on experiential learning that emphasizes the interconnections between peace, justice, and environmental sustainability. Students in the program draw on study abroad in taking local actions to address global issues.

The minor consists of two required courses, two upper division electives, a senior keystone seminar, a study abroad requirement, and participation in local peace-related activities. See International Relations program director for full program description.

- POL 160 - World Politics
- SWK 230 - Course has been discontinued – see program director for alternative options

- An approved senior keystone course
- Study abroad experience
- Participation in local peace-related activities
- Two upper division electives from:
    - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
    - ECO 495 – Topics
    - ENL 365 - Contemporary Postcolonial Theory and Literature
    - HIS 332 - The U.S. in the World: Diplomacy, Foreign Policy, and International Relations
    - HIS 346 - Namibia and South Africa: A Historical Perspective
    - HIS 350 - Revolutions, Republics, and Resilience in Latin America
    - INS 312 - The Politics of Development in Southern Africa
    - POL/WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggles and the Environment
    - POL 353 - Political and Social Change in Namibia
    - RLN 333 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
    - RLN 336 - Latin American Liberation Theologies
    - RLN 376 - Religion and Social Change in Southern Africa
    - SOC 240 - Protest and Social Change: The Sociology of Social Movements
    - Other topics or study abroad courses with approval of program director

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies

The Department of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies at Augsburg University contributes in many ways to realizing the university's mission of providing liberal arts education for service in today's world. The department is committed to the view that education should go beyond career preparation and that familiarity with the language and culture of another people is an essential step in the development of a truly global perspective.

The department offers language, literature, and culture courses leading to a major in Spanish, an interdisciplinary major in Cross-Cultural Studies, and minors in French or Spanish. Introductory courses in Latin, Dakota, Ojibwe, Hmong, and American Sign Language are offered at Augsburg, and courses in Ancient Greek, Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese are available to Augsburg students through Augsburg's four partner institutions in the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) consortium.

Knowledge of several languages, perhaps combined with the study of linguistics, is essential in preparing for careers in second-language education and translation, but also represents a valuable special qualification in many other professions. Students anticipating careers in international business, law, social work, the diplomatic corps, the health professions, or the ministry may wish to take a second major or minor in languages. In addition, a minor in languages is a valuable research tool for those intending to pursue graduate study in most academic disciplines.

Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies Faculty

Sarah Degner-Riveros, Sharon Gerlach, Opichi Brad Hagen, Michael Kidd, Diane McDonagh, Kate Reinhardt, Joseph Towle (Chair), Pang Yang.

Degree and Major Requirements

Spanish Major

- CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies
- 9 courses above SPA 211 including:
  - One course in literature
  - KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence
- A semester of study abroad (15 weeks) is required

Students are expected to take as many courses taught in the Spanish language as possible. Other than CCS 100 and KEY 480, any course taught in English must be approved by the advisor for credit toward the major.

Cross-Cultural Studies Major

The Cross-Cultural Studies major consists of three core courses, a language requirement, a study-abroad requirement, and three electives, as specified below.

Core courses:

- CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies
- CCS 399 – Internship
- KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence

Language requirement:

- Minor in French or Spanish or completion of the 212 level in two different languages. Heritage speakers must earn credit by examination for 212, if following the two-language path, or complete the coursework for a minor in available languages (consult Academic Advising for testing in less commonly taught languages).

Study-abroad requirement (consult Augsburg Abroad for offerings):

- One semester (15 weeks) on an approved study abroad program or two short-term international study experiences approved by the department.

Electives:

- Three upper-division courses in relevant areas. Courses must be chosen in consultation with the student's academic advisor and must include comparative study of a non-English speaking culture. Seminars, independent study, topics courses, and courses at other colleges and universities can be considered here. No more than two courses may be counted from a single department.

Language Minor (French or Spanish)

Four courses above 211

Students are expected to take all courses in the target language. Any course taught in English must be approved by the advisor for credit toward the minor.

Students interested in the French minor are advised that registration through the ACTC exchange program is required in order to complete the minor.

Departmental Honors

Majors seeking graduation with departmental honors must apply to the chair of the department in their junior year. Requirements include a 3.50 GPA both in the major and overall, and an honors thesis written in the target language.

Prerequisite

Any prerequisite must be completed with a minimum grade of C- or P.

Transfer Students

Transfer students intending to major or minor in languages must take a minimum of one upper division course per year at Augsburg. See major/minor above for limits on non-Augsburg courses. Courses accepted for transfer must have been taken within the past seven years.

Study Abroad

A semester of study abroad (15 weeks) is required for Language majors, and some study abroad is strongly recommended for minors. See advisor for guidelines on portfolio documentation of coursework taken abroad. Majors in Cross-Cultural Studies must complete a semester abroad (15 weeks) or two short-term international study experiences approved by the department.

Internships

An advanced-level internship in the major language (399) or an interdisciplinary internship (INS 199) that links language skills with community service and career exploration may be arranged pending faculty availability.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Leadership Studies Minor

The Leadership Studies minor is designed for students who are, and have been, engaged in leadership experiences and to tie their experiences with the academic study of leadership.

Successful completion of the undergraduate minor in leadership will allow the student advanced standing in the MA in Leadership program at Augsburg. They would not be required to take ML 505 Foundations and would only have to take 10 courses to complete the MA instead of 11.

Five courses are required for the minor: LST 205, LST 485 and three electives as specified below. Note: some of these courses may have a prerequisite.

LST 205 - Introduction to Leadership Studies
LST 485 - Leadership Seminar: Integrating Leadership Theory and Practice

At least three electives chosen from the two core areas of leadership focus – communication and cultural competence in organizations. At least one course from each area. Courses must be selected from at least two different departments. Students must have a C- grade or above in all of the courses in the minor to qualify for graduation with the minor. Note: some of these courses may have prerequisites.

Communication
Leaders must have skills in the imparting or exchanging of information. Choose at least one of the courses below, or a director approved elective:

COM 117- Business and Professional Speaking
COM 345 - Organizational Communication
COM 355 - Teamwork and Creative Problem-Solving
COM 380- Creating Strategic Campaigns and Brand Identity
ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
Director approved elective

Cultural Competence in Organizations
All leadership takes place within the context of an organization. Leaders should be able to understand, appreciate, and interact with persons from cultures and/or belief systems other than their own within those organizations. Choose at least one of the courses below, or a director approved elective:

COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
INS 359 - Political Sociology of Building Power, Change, and Equity
SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
SWK 280 - Diversity and Inequality in Professional Practice
Approved CGEE Study Abroad Course
Director approved elective

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science

Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science provide tools for solving a wide array of quantitative and computational problems. Our majors and minors develop the ability to understand both applied and abstract quantitative relationships, to interpret and communicate with data, to use modern technology to compute, and to understand and implement algorithms. Based on a strong theoretical foundation and grounded in the liberal arts, these perspectives and skills are critical not only to today's top jobs but also to the yet-to-be-discovered jobs of the future. Students completing a major in Mathematics, Mathematical Economics, Computer Science, or Data Science or a minor in Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, and Data Science go on to careers in Data Analytics/Data Science, Software Engineering, Finance, Insurance, or to teach in Grades 7-12. They pursue graduate work in Mathematics, Statistics/Biostatistics, Economics, Finance, Law, Business, or other sciences. The department offers the following programs:

- Computer Science (BA, BS, and Minor)
- Data Science (BS and Minor)
- Mathematics (BA, BS, and Minor)
- Mathematical Economics (BS)
- Statistics (Minor)

Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science Faculty

Nimanthi Atukorala, Pavel Bělík, Suzanne Dorée, Matthew Haines, Amy Larson, Sayantica Pattanayak, Samantha Platt, Jody Sorensen, Erik Steinmetz, Jiachen Zhang, John Zobitz (chair)

List of Courses Offered and Descriptions

See the Course Description Search.

Degree and Major Requirements

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC, DST, or MAT course.

Computer Science, Applied Major, Bachelor of Arts

- CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 and 170L - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 321 - Software Design and Development
- CSC 341 - Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- One data course elective
  - DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
  - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
- Two project-based elective courses chosen from:
  - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
  - CSC 395 - Topics class with "project" designation
  - CSC 399 - Internship
  - CSC 421 - Mobile Computing
  - CSC 431 - Introduction to AI Robotics
  - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
  - MIS 476 - Information Systems Projects
- One of MAT 202 or MAT 302
  - MAT 202 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing (recommended)

- MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures

- Complete one of the discipline-specific course pairings listed below

Natural Sciences and Mathematics

- Option 1: Computer and Data Science - Complete two of the following:
  - Additional CSC course numbered 300 or above
  - Additional CSC course numbered 300 or above
  - DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
  - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
- Option 2: Biology - both BIO 102/102L and BIO 121/121L
  - BIO 102/102L - The Biological World
  - BIO 121/121L - Human Biology
- Option 3: Physics - both of PHY 107/107L and PHY 108/108L
  - PHY 107/107L - College Physics I
  - PHY 108/108L - College Physics II
- Option 4: Psychology - both PSY 215 and PSY 354
  - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
  - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology

Fine Arts

- Option 5: Graphic Design - both VIZ 102 and VIZ 109
  - VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
  - VIZ 109 - Pixels and Vectors
- Option 6: Music - all of MUS 221, MUS 225, and MUS 306
  - MUS 221 - Introduction to Music Technology
  - MUS 225 - Electronic Music Production
  - MUS 306 - Audio Recording
- Option 7: Theater - THR 228 and THR 229
  - THR 228 - Introduction to Stagecraft
  - THR 229 - Theatrical Design

Business

- Option 8: Macroeconomics - both ECO 112 and ECO 312
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- Option 9: Microeconomics - both ECO 113 and ECO 313
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
  - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- Option 10: Entrepreneurship - both ENT 354and ENT 454
  - ENT 354 - Managing Innovation and Design Thinking
  - ENT 454 - Entrepreneurship
- Option 11: Management Information Systems - both MIS 375 and MIS 376
  - MIS 375 - E-Commerce
  - MIS 376 - Project Management
- Option 12: Marketing - both MKT 252 and MKT 359
  - MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
  - MKT 359 - Digital Marketing

Humanities and Social Sciences

- Option 13: History - One of HIS 101, 102, 121, or 122, as well as one of HIS 200 or 300
  - One of HIS 101, HIS 102, HIS 121, or HIS 122
    - HIS 101 - The Story of Humanity: From the Neolithic Revolution to the Columbian Exchange
    - HIS 102 - Science, Religion, and Enlightenment: The Invention of Modernity, 1350-1815
    - HIS 121 - An Empire for Liberty: U.S. History To 1877
    - HIS 122 - Gender, Race, Class and Democracy in the Modern U.S.
  - One of HIS 200 or HIS 300

        - HIS 200 - Why History Matters
        - HIS 300 - Doing History in Public
    - Option 14: Law - both NMS 371 and POL170
        - NMS 371 - Internet Law
        - POL 170 - Law in the United States
    - Option 15: Game Design - both NMS 115 and NMS 352
        - NMS 115 - Introduction to Game History and Design
        - NMS 352 - Unity I: Working With Unity
    - Option 16: New Media - NMS 220 and one of NMS 260 or ART 340
        - NMS 220 - Foundations of New Media
        - One of NMS 260 or ART 340
            - NMS 260 - New Media Production
            - ART 340 - Digital Imaging

Each course may count only once towards the major.

At most 4 credits of internship may count towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BA major in Computer Science, Applied.

Students completing a major in Computer Science are not eligible for a minor in Computer Science.

Computer Science Major, Bachelor of Science

- CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 and 170L - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 321 - Software Design and Development
- CSC 341 - Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSC 351 - Algorithms
- CSC 371 - Computer Organization
- CSC 391 - Programming Languages
- Complete two project-based electives chosen from:
    - CSC 373 - Artificial Intelligence
    - CSC 395 - Topics with “project” designation
    - CSC 399 - Internship
    - CSC 421 - Mobile Computing
    - CSC 431 - Introduction to AI Robotics
    - CSC 443 - Software Engineering
    - CSC 495 - Topics with “project” designation
    - MIS 476 - Information Systems Projects
- One data course from:
    - DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
    - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
- One elective chosen from:
    - Additional CSC course numbered 200 or above
    - DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
    - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
    - PHY 361 - Electronics
- Two advanced electives chosen from:
    - Additional CSC course numbered 300 or above
    - Additional CSC course numbered 300 or above
    - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
    - DST 475 - Machine Learning
    - MAT 350 - Graph Theory

    - MAT 455 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- One specialized mathematics elective
    - MAT 146 - Calculus II
    - MAT 315 - Linear Algebra

Each course may count only once towards the major.

Students may apply up to 4 credit hours of internship towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BS major in Computer Science.

Students completing a major in Computer Science are not eligible for a minor in Computer Science.

Computer Science Minor

- CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 and 170L - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 321 - Software Design and Development
- CSC 341 - Data Structures and Algorithms
- One additional CSC elective numbered 300 or above (except for CSC 396, CSC 397, CSC 398, or CSC 399) or DST 314
- One discrete mathematics course
    - MAT 202 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing
    - MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures

Each course may count only once towards the minor.

Internship credits do not apply towards the minor.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the minor in Computer Science.

Students completing a major in Computer Science are not eligible for a minor in Computer Science.

Data Science Major, Bachelor of Science

- Introductory statistics course chosen from:
    - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
    - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics (offered infrequently)
    - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
    - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
    - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- MAT 145 and MAT 145L - Calculus I
- CSC 165 and CSC 165 L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
- One Introduction to Social Justice course, chosen from:
    - AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
    - AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indian Issues
    - AIS 208 - Native American/First Nations Women and Film
    - AIS 380 - Decolonizing Practices: Reading, Writing, Research
    - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
    - CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies
    - CRS 101 - Introduction to Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies
    - CRS 141 - History Untold: Southeast Asian American Refugee Experiences
    - CRS 160 - Topics in Latine/x Studies
    - CRS 161 - Introduction to Cultural Studies in Latin America and the Caribbean
    - ENL 230 - Literatures of Identity, Power, and Resistance
    - HIS 122 - Gender, Race, Class and Democracy in the Modern U.S.
    - HIS 242 - Struggle for Freedom, Citizenship, and Racial Equality, 1619-1870

    - HIS 243 - Struggle for Freedom, Citizenship, and Racial Equality, 1870-1968
    - HIS 282 - Women and Gender in U.S. History since 1848
    - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
    - HIS 355 - In the Aftermath of War: History, Memory and Transitional Justice in Central America
    - POL 122/URB 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
    - POL 170 - Law in the United States
    - RLN 336 - Latin American Liberation Theologies and Social Change
    - RLN 344 - Undocumented, Ecofeminist, and Queer: Contemporary Latin American Liberation Theologies
    - RLN 366 - Sex, Gender, and the Bible
    - SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender
    - SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
    - SWK 280 - Diversity and Inequality in Social Practice
    - WST 201 - Introduction to Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
    - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
    - WST 324 - Undocumented, Ecofeminist, and Queer: Contemporary Latin American Liberation Theologies
    - WST 352 - (Im)Migration, Gender and Social Change
    - WST 355 - In the Aftermath of War: History, Memory and Transitional Justice in Central America
- One Databases (SQL) course chosen from:
    - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
    - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
- MAT 315 - Linear Algebra
- DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
- One Machine Learning course chosen from:
    - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
    - DST 475 - Machine Learning
- One additional programming course chosen from:
    - CSC 170 and CSC 170L - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
    - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
    - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
    - URB 295 - Topics: Geographic Information Systems (this topic only)
- One communications course chosen from:
    - COM 352 - Persuasion and Social Influence
    - DES 201 - Graphic Design
    - ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
    - ENL 226 - Introduction to Creative Writing
    - NMS 220 - Foundations of New Media
    - VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
- Two advanced electives, completed in one of the following ways:
    - Option 1: Two of MAT302, MAT350, MAT373, MAT465, DST374, DST394, DST395, DST399, or DST475
        - MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
        - MAT 350 - Graph Theory
        - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
        - MAT 465 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
        - DST 374 - Mathematical Statistics
        - DST 394 - Topics in Statistics
        - DST 395 - Topics in Data Science
        - DST 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of DST 396, 397, 398)
        - DST 475 - Machine Learning
    - Option 2: Two of CSC311, CSC321, CSC341, CSC351, DST314, DST395, or DST399
        - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
        - CSC 321 - Software Design and Development
        - CSC 341 - Data Structures and Algorithms

        - DST 314 - Programming for Data Science
        - DST 395 - Topics in Data Science
        - DST 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of DST 396, 397, 398)
        - DST 475 - Machine Learning
    - Option 3: Two of CSC311, DES201, DST399, or VIZ109
        - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
        - DES 201 - Graphic Design
        - DST 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of DST 396, 397, 398)
        - VIZ 109 - Pixels and Vectors
- DST 490 - Data Visualization for Social Justice

Note: MPG 4 is a prerequisite to the Data Science major. Students in MPG 3 should complete MAT 114 as soon as possible. Students in MPG 2 should complete MAT 106 and MAT 114 as soon as possible. It is recommended that students complete ENL 111 - Effective Writing II (and ENL 101 if needed) early in the major program.

Each course may count only once towards the major.

At most 4 credits of internship may count towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BS major in Data Science.

Students completing a major in Data Science are not eligible for a minor in Data Science or Statistics.

Data Science Minor

- DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
- One introductory statistics course
    - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
    - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
    - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
    - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
    - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- One of the following electives
    - CSC 165 and CSC 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
    - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
    - CSC 321 - Software Design and Development
    - DST 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of DST396, 397, or 398)
    - Any 300- or 400-level DST course
    - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
    - MIS 378 - Sports Analytics
    - URB 295 - Topics: Geographic Information Systems (this topic only)
    - VIZ 102 - Visual Literacy
- One of the following electives:
    - CSC 311 - Web Applications and Databases
    - CSC 321 - Software Design and Development
    - DST 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of DST396, 397, or 398)
    - Any 300- or 400-level DST course
    - MIS 378 - Sports Analytics
- One additional additional DST elective numbered 300 or above

Each course may count only once towards the minor.

No more than 4 credits of internship may apply to the minor.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the minor in Data Science.

Students completing a major in Data Science, a minor in Statistics, or a minor in Business Analytics are not eligible for a minor in Data Science.

Mathematics Major, Bachelor of Arts

- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255 - Multivariable Calculus or MAT 335 - Exploring Geometry
- MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 315 - Linear Algebra
- One theoretical structures course
    - MAT 350 - Graph Theory
    - MAT 360 - Dynamical Systems
    - MAT 370 - Real Analysis
    - MAT 380 - Abstract Algebra
- Mathematics elective chosen from: MAT courses numbered 300 or above.
- One advanced mathematics course numbered 350 or above
    - MAT 350 - Graph Theory
    - MAT 360 - Dynamical Systems
    - MAT 370 - Real Analysis
    - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
    - MAT 380 - Abstract Algebra
    - MAT 395 - Topics
    - MAT 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of MAT 396, 397, 398)
    - MAT 455 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
    - MAT 465 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
    - MAT 485 - Visualizing Mathematics with 3D Printing
    - MAT 499 - Independent Study
- Advanced elective chosen from: MAT courses numbered 300 or above, DST courses numbered 300 or above, ECO 416 - Mathematical Economics, PHY 327 - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics.
- MAT 491 - Mathematics Colloquium (to be taken during junior and senior years)

Each course may count only once towards the major.

At most 4 credits of internship may count towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BA major in Mathematics.

Students completing a major in Mathematics are not eligible for a minor in Mathematics.

At least two MAT courses numbered 300 or above must be taken at Augsburg.

Mathematics Major, Bachelor of Science

- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- One data analysis course
    - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R) (NSM) (recommended)
    - DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R) (recommended)
    - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics (offered infrequently)
    - Both PHY 395 and PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory I and II
    - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- One computational reasoning course
    - CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python) (recommended)
    - CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
    - PHY 327 - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
- One geometric perspective course
    - MAT 255 - Multivariable Calculus
    - MAT 335 - Exploring Geometry

- MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 315 - Linear Algebra
- One theoretical structures course
  - MAT 350 - Graph Theory
  - MAT 360 - Dynamical Systems
  - MAT 370 - Real Analysis
  - MAT 380 - Abstract Algebra
- One applied projects course
  - DST 475 - Machine Learning
  - DST 490 - Data Visualization for Social Justice
  - MAT 455 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
  - MAT 465 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
  - MAT 485 - Visualizing Mathematics with 3D Printing
- One advanced mathematics course numbered 350 or above
  - MAT 350 - Graph Theory
  - MAT 360 - Dynamical Systems
  - MAT 370 - Real Analysis
  - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
  - MAT 380 - Abstract Algebra
  - MAT 395 - Topics
  - MAT 399 - Internship (or 4 credits of MAT 396, 397, 398)
  - MAT 455 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
  - MAT 465 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
  - MAT 485 - Visualizing Mathematics with 3D Printing
  - MAT 499 - Independent Study
- One advanced elective course
  - BIO/CHM 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
  - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
  - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
  - CSC 391 - Programming Languages
  - An additional DST elective numbered 300 or above
  - ECO 416 - Mathematical Economics
  - An additional MAT elective numbered 300 or above
  - PHY 327 - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
  - PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
  - PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- One additional supporting course
  - ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
  - BIO/CHM 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
  - BIO 444 and 444L - Genomics and Biotechnology
  - BIO 481 and 481L - Ecology
  - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
  - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
  - CSC 170 and 170L - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
  - CSC 341 - Data Structures and Algorithms
  - DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
  - ESE 330 - 5-12 Methods: Mathematics
  - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business

    - MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
    - PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
    - PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
    - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
    - SOC 363 - Research Methods
    - SWK 401 - Social Work Research and Evaluation
    - URB 295 - Topics: Geographic Information Systems (this topic only)
- MAT 491 - Mathematics Colloquium (to be taken during junior and senior years)

Students are encouraged to work with a faculty mentor in Mathematics to select electives within a coherent focus area. Sample focus areas include Actuarial Science (with University of St. Thomas), Business, Computational Mathematics, Data Science, Economics, Finance, Mathematical Biology, Mathematical Chemistry, Physics, Statistics, Teaching Mathematics, and Theoretical Mathematics

Each course may count only once towards the major.

At most 4 credits of internship may count towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BS major in Mathematics.

Students completing a major in Mathematics are not eligible for a minor in Mathematics.

At least two MAT courses numbered 300 or above must be taken at Augsburg.

Mathematics Major with Secondary Education Concentration, Bachelor of Science

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for mathematics teachers in K-12 schools. The state requirements are subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Grades 5-12 Teaching Licensure in Mathematics: At the time of publication, undergraduate students seeking secondary education licensure (Grades 5-12) and a major in Mathematics should complete the requirements for a BS major in Mathematics with the following choices:

- Data Analysis: DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R) or MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics (offered infrequently)
- Computational Reasoning: CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- Geometric Perspective: MAT 335 - Exploring Geometry
- Theoretical Structures: MAT 360 - Dynamical Systems or MAT 370 - Real Analysis
- Advanced Mathematics Elective: MAT 380 - Abstract Algebra
- Advanced Elective: MAT 325 - History of Mathematics
- Supporting Course: ESE 330 - 5-12 Methods: Mathematics

Grades 5-8 Teaching Endorsement in Mathematics: At the time of publication, undergraduate students seeking a middle school (Grades 5-8) endorsement in mathematics and a major in Elementary Education should complete the requirements for a BS major in Elementary Education and the following courses:

- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or MPG 4)
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- One of: DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R) or MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics (offered infrequently)
- MAT 302 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 325 - History of Mathematics
- MAT 335 - Exploring Geometry
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 331 - Middle School Methods: Mathematics**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Additional License or Endorsement

Elementary Education majors seeking middle school mathematics licensure are strongly encouraged to consult with a Mathematics faculty mentor before enrolling in the 200 level MAT courses.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better in each course that applies towards education licensure.

For the Grades 5-12 teaching license, a minimum GPA of 2.50 is required for courses required for the mathematics major. For the Grades 5-8 endorsement, a minimum GPA of 2.00 for required MAT courses needed for the endorsement.

Mathematics Minor

Five courses including:

- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- Additional calculus course chosen from: MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II or MAT 255 - Multivariable Calculus
- Mathematics elective chosen from MAT course numbered 250 or above
- Advanced mathematics elective chosen from MAT 325 or MAT course numbered 350 or above
- Advanced elective chosen from MAT course numbered 300 or above, DST course numbered 300 or above, ECO 416 - Mathematical Economics, or PHY 327 - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics.

Each course may count only once towards the minor.

Internship credits do not apply towards the minor.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC, DST, or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the minor in Mathematics.

Students completing a major in Mathematics or Mathematical Economics are not eligible for a minor in Mathematics.

At least one MAT course numbered 250 or above must be taken at Augsburg.

Mathematical Economics Major, Bachelor of Science (joint offering with the Department of Economics)

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- One introduction to statistics, chosen from:
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics (offered infrequently)
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics (recommended)
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255 - Multivariable Calculus
- MAT 315 - Linear Algebra
- Two upper division mathematics/statistics courses, chosen from:
  - DST 374 - Mathematical Statistics
  - MAT 370 - Real Analysis
  - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
  - MAT 465 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
- Three four-credit upper division Economics courses (ECO 416 recommended)

CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python) is also recommended.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC, DST, or MAT course. Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the major in Mathematical Economics.

Students completing the major in Mathematical Economics are not eligible for a major in Economics, Applied Economics, or the Combined major in Economics and Business Administration or a minor in Mathematics or Economics. Students completing the major in Mathematical Economics may complete a major in Mathematics.

Statistics Minor

- An introduction to statistics - one of:
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)
  - MAT 163 - Introduction to Statistics
  - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
  - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
  - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- DST 234 - Introduction to Data Science (and R)
- One advanced statistics course:
  - DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
  - DST 374 - Mathematical Statistics
- One applied statistics course:
  - BIO 444 and 444L - Genomics and Biotechnology
  - BIO 481 and 481L – Ecology
  - CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
  - DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
  - DST 499 - Independent Study, with MCD approval
  - ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
  - MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
  - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
  - PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
  - SOC 363 - Research Methods
  - SWK 401 - Social Work Research and Evaluation
  - URB 295 - Topics: Geographic Information Systems (this topic only)
- One additional elective chosen from:
  - CSC 165 and 165L - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
  - DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
  - DST 374 - Mathematical Statistics
  - DST 394 - Topics in Statistics
  - DST 490 - Data Visualization for Social Justice
  - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
  - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
  - PSY 495 - Clinical Research and Lab

Either the applied statistics course or the additional elective must be numbered 300 or above. Only one of CHM280, URB295, and CSC165 may be applied toward the minor.

DST 499 may count towards the minor if it contains a significant, independent statistical research project, typically in an area where no applied statistics elective is available. Requires prior approval from the MCD Department Chair. May be mentored by a faculty member with statistical expertise outside of MCD.

Each course may count only once towards the minor.

Internship credits do not apply towards the minor.

Students completing a major or minor in Data Science are not eligible for a minor in Statistics.

Students interested in graduate work in biostatistics or applied statistics are encouraged to complete CSC 165, DST 164, DST 234, DST 334, DST 374, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 255, MAT 315, and MAT 373.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the minor in Statistics.

Departmental Honors in Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science

The faculty in the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science awards departmental honors to a few graduating seniors each year. This honor may be given in one (or more) of the disciplines: Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. Departmental honors recognizes:

- Depth of study in the discipline (minimum of the BS Major in Mathematics; BS degree in Mathematics with focus area in Statistics and the Statistics minor; BS Major in Data Science or BS Major in Computer Science, respectively);
- Excellent performance in courses: Minimum 3.00 overall GPA and 3.50 disciplinary GPA;
- Independent investigation or application of the discipline, including public presentation; and
- Involvement in the life of the discipline.

Students who might be eligible for departmental honors should discuss the process with their MCD faculty mentor during junior year. Detailed requirements and information on the application process are available from the department.

National Honor Society

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of the national Pi Mu Epsilon honor society is by invitation. To be considered, students must have a declared Mathematics major, junior or senior status, and a GPA of 3.00 in their major and overall. Detailed requirements are available from the department.

Prerequisites

A course must be completed with a grade of C- or higher to count as a prerequisite for a Mathematics, Data Science, or Computer Science course.

Math Placement Group (MPG)

Before enrolling in any Mathematics course and many other courses that have Math Placement prerequisites, students must have the required Math Placement. All students are required to have their Math Placement Group (MPG) determined. MPG measures students' current skill in and understanding of Basic Math (MPG 2), Algebra (MPG 3), Precalculus (MPG 4), and Calculus I (MPG 5).

Students who have taken the ACT test within the last five years are assigned an initial MPG based on their mathematics subscore, illustrated below. Students who have completed an algebra-based mathematics course at another college or university within the last five years are assigned an initial MPG by the Registrar's Office as part of Transfer Credit Evaluation. Students who receive a grade of 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Exam in Calculus (AB or BC) are assigned MPG 5. Students are allowed to take the Math Placement Exam to determine if they should be placed into a higher MPG than their initial placement. In particular, students whose initial placement is MPG 1 or MPG 2 are expected to take the Math Placement Exam.

All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Exam, which is administered by Academic Advising. The exam is given during Summer Orientation and Registration (SOAR) sessions for first-year students, and before new student registration appointments for transfer and AU students. Other times can be scheduled on an individual basis. Students are also permitted to retake the Math Placement Exam once during their first semester of enrollment at Augsburg University.

Practice questions and other information are available from Academic Advising. Students in MPG 1 take MAT 090 to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 take MAT 105 or MAT 106 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 may take MAT 114 to advance to MPG 4. No other MAT course changes a student's MPG.

ACT Math Subscore	Initial Math Placement	Required Math Placement Exam
18 and below	MPG 1	Basic Math; Algebra
19-21	MPG 2	Algebra
22-23	MPG 2	Algebra

24-25	MPG 3	No exam needed
22-25 and successful high school precalculus, trigonometry, or calculus	MPG 3	Precalculus (if seek MPG 4)
26+ and successful high school precalculus, trigonometry, or calculus	MPG 4	No exam needed

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Medieval Studies Minor

Medieval Studies surveys the diverse histories and cultures of the Middle Ages (c. 500–1500 CE) and introduces students to the skills necessary for their rigorous study. While the focus is on Europe given the central legacy of ancient Rome, some attention is given to other geographical regions, such as North Africa, that had significant historical, cultural, or economic ties to Europe during the period. A minor in Medieval Studies is an excellent enhancement to a major in History or English.

Medieval Studies Faculty

Michael Kidd (Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies, Program Director), Taryn Marashi (History), Hans Wiersma (Religion and Philosophy)

Minor Requirements

LAT 101 and 102 are highly recommended given that Latin is the universal language of the medieval period.

Five courses are required, including HUM 120 and one course each in literature, religion/philosophy, and history of arts, and one elective.

- HUM 120 - Medieval Life in 12th-Century Europe
- One of the following literature courses:
  - ENL 330 – Shakespeare
  - ENL 360 - The Classical Tradition
  - ENL 361 - The Medieval World
  - SPA 352 - Survey of Spanish Literature I
- One of the following religion or philosophy courses:
  - HIS 378 - Pilgrims, Popes, and Penance: History of the Medieval Church
  - PHI 242 - History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
  - RLN 342 - Martin Luther and the Reformation
- One of the following history of arts courses:
  - ART 386 - Medieval Art
  - ART 387 - Renaissance and Baroque Art
  - MUS 231 - History and Literature of Music, Antiquity to 1750
  - THR 361 - Theater Histories: Origins to 1800
- One of the following elective courses:
  - HIS 369 - The Early and High Middle Ages
  - HIS 370 - The Late Middle Ages to 1648
  - HIS 374 - War and Religion in the Medieval Context
  - HIS 440 - Topics in World History: Monks and Heretics (this topic only)
  - POL 380 - Western Political Thought
  - SPA 331 - Spanish Civilization and Culture

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Music

The Music Department at Augsburg University offers education for music professions in the context of a liberal arts curriculum through three degrees and five music majors. All Augsburg students with interest and/or background in music, regardless of major, are eligible to participate in music courses and ensembles. Some music courses fulfill Liberal Arts Foundation requirements.

Augsburg's location in the heart of the vibrant artistic and cultural Twin Cities makes it an ideal place to study music, and the Music faculty seek and encourage opportunities that connect the campus and the greater arts communities. These opportunities allow students to explore the links between theory and applied knowledge and may take many forms, including internships; community performances; Music Therapy practica; community-based learning projects; required off-campus performance and concert attendance assignments; or travel and study within and outside the United States.

The Music programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM) and fulfill all NASM curricular standards.* The Music Therapy programs are approved by the American Music Therapy Association. Augsburg University is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission. For more information, see Accreditations, Approvals, and Memberships.

*The BA Music, Creativity and BA Music, Performance are new degrees and are awaiting NASM approval

Faculty

Mallory Alekna, Rachel Bergman, Mark Bergman, Kristina Boerger, Jill Dawe, Jessica DeVillers, Kenneth Green II, Juyoung Lee, Scott LeGere

Part-time Faculty

Scott Agster, Anne Ainomae, Trudi Anderson, Thomas Bartsch, Ryan Borden, Deborah Carbaugh, Jane Cords-O'Hara, Ariel Detwiler, Brian De Young, Susan Druck, Lynn Erickson, Joan Hutton, Blake Iverson, Julie Johnson, Mark Kausch, Patricia Kent, Merilee Klemp, Mike Krajewski, Kameron Markworth, Lindsay Markworth, Andy McCullough, Dawn Miller, Tami Morse, Elise Meichels Parker, David Schmalenberger, Kevin Schwandt, Justin Staebell, Nicholas White

Leland B. Sateren Endowed Professor and Chair

Rachel Bergman

Degrees/Majors

Bachelor of Arts

Music Major
Music Major/Creativity Concentration
Music Major/Music Business Concentration
Music Major/Music Performance Concentration

Bachelor of Music

Music Performance Major
Music Education Major (P-12 state licensure; community music)

Bachelor of Science

Music Therapy Major

Music Therapy Equivalency

Offers students with an undergraduate degree the preparation necessary to meet the American Music Therapy Association requirements for becoming a Board Certified Music Therapist (MT-BC).

Music Minors

Creativity
Music
Music Business
Music Production

Degree and Major Requirements

All students interested in majoring in music should consult with the music department prior to or during their first semester of study at Augsburg University. Applying students are strongly encouraged to schedule a Creative Arts Scholarship audition during their senior year of high school or, if transferring, in the year prior to entering Augsburg University. Students intending to pursue a music major in any of the three music degree programs must declare their major, perform a first-year/transfer music major qualifying jury, and complete the Music Department degree application by the end of their second semester of study. More detail is included in the Music Department Student Handbook posted on the Music Students site on Moodle.

Students interested in a double major within music or between music and another discipline should consult with their advisors before undertaking relevant coursework.

Music Core

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- MUS 114 - Music Theory and Aural Skills II
- MUS 213 - Music Theory and Aural Skills III
- MUS 214 - Music Theory and Aural Skills IV
- MUS 361- Music and Identity in the Americas
- MUS 362- Musical Philosophy
- One of MUS 331, MUS 332, MUS 333, or MUS 334
    - MUS 331 - Music of the Baroque Era
    - MUS 332 - Music of the Classical Era
    - MUS 333 - Music of the Romantic Era
    - MUS 334 - Music of the 20th Century
- MUS 458 or 459 - Senior Recital
- Performance Study on the principal instrument or voice in accordance with degree requirement
- Four to eight semesters Large Ensemble/Small Ensemble in accordance with degree requirement

Large Ensemble Options (see specifications below):

MUE 311 - Augsburg Choir (Vocal Collective or Global Harmony Project sections)
MUE 321 - Orchestra
MUE 341 - Concert Band

Small Ensemble Options:

MUE 113 - Vocal Chamber Music
MUE 122 - String Chamber Music
MUE 125 - Guitar Chamber Music
MUE 131 - Woodwind Chamber Music
MUE 142 - Brass Chamber Music
MUE 144 - Percussion Chamber Music
MUE 145 - Piano Chamber Music

Ensemble Requirements:

Strings: Orchestra for each matriculated semester on the student's primary instrument. Students may substitute for up to two semesters on another string instrument with permission from the student's primary instructor and ensemble director.

Voice: Enrollment in one large choral ensemble as placed by the director for each matriculated semester.

Winds, Brass, and Percussion: Concert band for each matriculated semester on the student's primary instrument. Students may substitute for up to two semesters on another wind, brass, or percussion instrument with permission from the student's primary instructor and ensemble director.

Guitar, Organ, Harp, Electric Bass, and Piano: One large ensemble for each matriculated semester on the student's primary instrument or voice. With faculty approval, Guitar, Organ, Harp, Electric Bass, and Piano students may participate in a large ensemble on a secondary instrument or voice, or in a small ensemble on their primary instrument if playing their primary instrument in a large ensemble is not an option.

Creativity: Creativity majors may fulfill their large ensemble requirement by playing in a large instrumental ensemble with the director's permission. Alternatively, they may enroll in a large choral ensemble as placed by the director.

Additional Requirements

- Pass a piano proficiency test or the Class Piano sequence of MUS 135, MUS 136, MUS 237, and MUS 238
- Pass a first-year/transfer music major qualifying jury
- Complete the Music Department degree application

Music Major, Bachelor of Arts

Offers the broadest education in liberal arts and prepares the student for the greatest range of graduate, business, and professional opportunities. Students who intend to pursue non-performance graduate study or desire to enter one of the many music-related business fields most often choose this course of study.

Faculty mentor: Jill Dawe

Music Core, Additional Requirements and the following:

- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting(S)
- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- KEY 470 - The Enterprising Musician
- Eight credits of MUS electives
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice
- Small Ensemble- two semesters of small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

Music Major with Creativity Concentration, Bachelor of Arts

The Creativity Concentration in the Bachelor of Arts is intended for students who seek a deeper engagement with music composition, creation, improvisation, song-writing, and/or production to deepen their experience and knowledge during their time at Augsburg. The program will familiarize students with a range of musical techniques, cultures, and expressions with an emphasis on developing their musical voices. The program aims to incorporate a variety of different musical traditions, approaches, and expressions to create a unique concentration that aims to be student-directed and genre-fluid.

Faculty mentor: Mark Bergman

Music Core (except MUS 331, 332, 333, or 334 requirement), Additional Requirements, and the following:

- MUS 221 - Introduction to Music Technology
- MUS 311 - Composition I
- MUS 312 - Composition II
- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting
- MUS 413 - Advanced Analysis

- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- MUS 476 - Instrumentation and Arranging
- KEY 470 - The Enterprising Musician
- One of MUS 220/420, MUS 225, or MUS 306
    - MUS 220/420 - Worlds of Music
    - MUS 225 - Electronic Music Production
    - MUS 306 - Audio Recording
- Two semesters of MUP 193 - Performance Study: Composition
- Two semesters of MUP 393 - Performance Study: Composition
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (three semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (three semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice
- Small Ensemble - two semesters of small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

Music Major with Music Business Concentration, Bachelor of Arts

The Music Business concentration prepares students to enter today's music industry and to pursue career opportunities where the arts and commerce intersect. Courses in music, performing arts, and business combine with field observations and internships. These experiences prepare students for careers in fields such as arts management, promotion, the recording industry, and general music business. The program affords both the performing artist and the business student the opportunity to pursue music business studies.

Faculty mentor: Scott LeGere

Music Core, Additional Requirements and the following:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- MUS 105 - Careers in Music Business
- MUS 162 - Entrepreneurship for Creative Business
- MUS 205 - Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
- MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
- MUS 408 - Current and Future Issues in the Music Industry
- One of MUS 399 or BUS 399
    - MUS 399 – Internship
    - BUS 399 – Internship
- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- KEY 470 - The Enterprising Musician
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies - four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies - four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice*
- Small Ensemble - two semesters of small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

**Students wishing to fulfill the large ensemble requirement in a performance area other than their principal instrument or voice may petition the department.*

Music Major with Concentration in Music Performance, Bachelor of Arts

Faculty mentor: Jill Dawe

Music Core (except MUS 331, 332, 333, or 334 requirement), Additional Requirements, and the following:

- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting
- MUS 358 - Junior Recital
- MUS 413 - Advanced Analysis
- MUS 420 - Worlds of Music

- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- KEY 470 - The Enterprising Musician
- At least two credits from MUP 392, MUP 393, MUS 311, MUS 312, and MUS 242
  - MUP 392 - Performance Study: Improvisation
  - MUP 393 - Performance Study: Composition
  - MUS 311 - Composition I
  - MUS 312 - Composition II
  - MUS 242 - Jazz Improvisation
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument/voice
- Small Ensemble- four semesters of small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice
- Four semesters of Performance Seminar
- Complete either four credits of diction courses (for voice principals) or four credits of instrumental principals
  - Voice Principals students complete all four diction courses
    - MUS 321 - English Diction
    - MUS 322 - Italian Diction
    - MUS 323 - German Diction
    - MUS 324 - French Diction
  - Instrumental Principles students complete at least two of the following:
    - MUS 355 - Music Methods: Strings
    - MUS 356 - Music Methods: Brass and Percussion
    - MUS 357 - Music Methods: Woodwinds

    Classical keyboard principals may substitute a topics course or independent study in keyboard pedagogy for a methods course; non-classical keyboard principals may select 1-2 courses in pedagogy for jazz, popular, or ethnic musics to fulfill 4 credits; fretted instrument principals may substitute a topics course or independent study in appropriate pedagogy and/or relevant pedagogy courses in jazz, popular, or ethnic musics to fulfill 4 credits.

Note about electives: All students must complete at least 128 credits in order to complete an Augsburg degree. While students may take additional credits in Music beyond those required for the major, students pursuing the Music Performance concentration must complete at least 8 elective credits outside of Music when fulfilling the 128 credit requirement.

Music Education Major, Bachelor of Music

In addition to fulfilling curricular standards of the National Association of Schools of Music, Augsburg's music education program is approved by the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board.

The Music Education major offers students preparation to become licensed P-12 music teachers and/or skilled teachers in studio and community settings. Those seeking licensure must complete requirements as specified by the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board, including coursework and student teaching, resulting in certification to teach at the elementary through secondary levels, with either a vocal/general or instrumental/general emphasis. Students desiring to enter the Bachelor of Music degree program with a major in music education must formally apply to the Music Department for admission; those applicants seeking licensure to teach in public school settings must also apply to the Augsburg University Department of Education for acceptance to the music education licensure program. All course requirements in and beyond music must be complete prior to the student teaching semester. Those not pursuing licensure have a wider range of options for their degree programs through the Community-Based Program, including electives that would best prepare students for their future vocational area to be taken with approval of the program advisor.

Admission to upper division music education courses requires an overall academic GPA of at least 2.50 and a music GPA of at least 2.75. Approval for student teaching and internships requires an overall minimum academic GPA of 2.75 and a music GPA of 2.75. For licensure students, a minimum grade of C is required in all Music Core courses, Music Education Core courses, and approved courses and internships, with the exception of the recital courses (MUS 358 and MUS 459) and student teaching classes, for which P grades are accepted. For community-based students, a minimum grade of C- is

required in all Music Core courses, Music Education Core courses, and approved courses and internships. In addition to grades, applicants for student teaching placements and internships are reviewed in addition to GPA criteria, to assure appropriate professionalism, dispositions, and attitudes for school and occupational settings appropriate for one's future vocation.

Faculty mentor: Mallory Alekna

Music Core (except for MUS 331, 332, 333, or 334*) and the following:

- MUS 220 or MUS420 - Worlds of Music
- MUS 303 - Introduction to Learning, Teaching, and Technology in Music
- MUS 311 - Composition I
- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting
- MUS 352 - General Music Education Methods
- MUS 353 - Special Education in Music Education
- MUS 358 - Junior Recital
- MUS 459 - Senior Recital
- AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- MUS 355 - Music Methods: Strings****
- MUS 356 - Music Methods: Brass and Percussion****
- MUS 357 - Music Methods: Woodwinds****
- MUS 359 - Music Methods: Vocal****
- Choose one of the following areas of emphasis:
  - Vocal Emphasis:
    - MUS 321 - English Diction
    - MUS 322 - Italian Diction
    - MUS 323 - German Diction
    - MUS 324 - French Diction
    - MUS 342 - Choral Conducting***
    - MUS 478 - Choral Methods in Music Education
  - Instrumental Emphasis:
    - MUS 344 - Instrumental Conducting***
    - MUS 477 - Instrumental Methods in Music Education
- Performance Studies and Ensembles - Students should choose the following courses in accordance with their area of emphasis**. Complete all of the following:
  - MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
  - MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (three semesters or 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
  - Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice
  - Small Ensemble - two semesters of small ensemble courses

Additional Courses for Licensure Students

- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- EDC 200 - Introduction to Educational Studies
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area
- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License for Undergraduate Students
- MUS 494 - Music Teacher Performance Assessment & Student Teaching Seminar

Additional Courses for Community-Based Students

Minimum of 8 credits to be fulfilled with electives approved by the program advisor. 12 credits of MUS 397 and/or MUS 399 to be taken during the final semester of degree career

* Students majoring in music education are exempted from the Music Core requirement to complete one of MUS 331, MUS 332, MUS 333, or MUS 334.

** A Music Education major whose major instrument is piano, organ, or guitar is required to take a minimum of four additional semesters of lessons on an instrument/voice that corresponds with their large ensemble requirement.

*** Students not seeking licensure are exempted from the requirement to complete MUS 342 and MUS 344.

**** For MUS 355, MUS 356, MUS 357, and MUS 359, students not seeking licensure must complete two of these four courses, including one that addresses their principal performance medium.

Music Performance Major, Bachelor of Music

This major is a focused classical training program designed to develop the skills, artistic voice, and performing ability of the individual musician. This degree best prepares students who are interested in graduate school, professional performance opportunities, or private studio teaching. Acceptance to the program requires a half-hour formal audition and interview.

Faculty mentor: Jill Dawe

Requirements:

Music Core, Additional Requirements and the following:

- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- MUS 358 - Junior Recital
- MUS 459 - Senior Recital
- KEY 470 - The Enterprising Musician
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice*
- Small Ensemble - four semesters of small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

*For guitarists, harpists and pianists: either eight semesters of large ensemble or four semesters of large ensemble and four additional semesters of small ensemble or other assignments in consultation with advisor.

Voice Majors:

- MUS 321- English Diction
- MUS 322- Italian Diction
- MUS 323- German Diction
- MUS 324- French Diction
- MUS 435 - Voice Repertoire
- MUS 359 - Music Methods: Vocal
- *MUS Elective (2 credits)

*Voice students are strongly encouraged to take MUS/THR 235 Skills of Music Theater and/or MUE 294 or 494 - Opera Workshop.

Keyboard Majors:

- MUS 436 - Piano Repertoire
- MUS 456 - Piano Pedagogy
- MUS Elective (2 credits)

Instrumentalists:

- One of MUS 355, MUS 356, or MUS 357
  - MUS 355 - Music Methods: Strings
  - MUS 356 - Music Methods: Brass/Percussion
  - MUS 357 - Music Methods: Woodwinds
- MUS Elective (4 credits)

Additional requirements:

BM performance major candidates must pass an extended performance audition and interview that is scheduled after completion of the sophomore/transfer music major qualifying jury.

Music Therapy Major, Bachelor of Science

Fulfills the academic and clinical requirements for eligibility to take the Music Therapy Board Certification Examination. The BS in Music Therapy is a four-and-one-half-year degree program, which includes a six month full-time internship in a clinical facility approved by the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA) or at a university-affiliated site. This course of study is chosen by students who wish to become professional music therapists. A minimum grade of C in all music therapy courses is required.

Faculty mentor: Jessica DeVillers

Requirements:

Music Core (except for MUS 331, 332, 333, or 334*), Additional Requirements and the following:

- MUS 135 - Class Piano 1
- MUS 136 - Class Piano 2
- MUS 152 - Class Voice
- MUS 158 - Class Guitar 1
- MUS 237 - Class Piano 3
- MUS 238 - Class Piano 4
- MUS 258 - Class Guitar 2
- MUS 271 - Introduction to Music Therapy
- MUS 273 - Functional Music Skills
- MUS 315 - Psychology, Culture, and Community in Music
- MUS 340 - Music Therapy Methods I
- MUS 345 - Music Therapy Methods II
- Two 300-level Music Therapy practica (MUS 374 or MUS 375)
- MUS 376 - Music Therapy Assessment, Treatment and Clinical Processes
- MUS 385 - Music Therapy Clinical Improvisation
- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- Two 400-level Music Therapy practica (MUS 474 or MUS 475)
- MUS 480 - Music Therapy Senior Seminar
- MUS 481 - Music Therapy Clinical Internship
- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 262 - Psychopathology
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice
- Small Ensemble - two semesters of small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice
- Pass guitar proficiency test, piano proficiency test, and voice proficiency test

* *Students majoring in Music Therapy are exempted from the Music Core requirement to complete one of MUS 331, MUS 332, MUS 333, or MUS 334.*

Music Therapy Equivalency/Certification Program

The Music Therapy equivalency program is available to students who already have a bachelor's degree in music and wish to meet the requirements set by the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA) to become a board-certified music therapist (MT-BC). This equivalency program prepares students for eligibility to take the Music Therapy Board Certification Examination. Depending upon the student's degree and skill level, individual requirements will be outlined by the director of Music Therapy. There is a minimum two-year residency requirement, which includes participation in a major ensemble for four terms. Acceptance to the degree program requires the following:

- Pass the first-year/transfer music major qualifying jury and Music Department degree application
- Pass guitar proficiency, piano proficiency, and voice proficiency

Creativity Minor

The Creativity minor allows students interested in music composition, creation, improvisation, song-writing, and/or production to deepen their experience and knowledge during their time at Augsburg. The program is intended to be useful for students in any music degree who are interested in composition, song writing, music production, etc. The program aims to incorporate a variety of different musical traditions, approaches, and expressions to create a unique program that aims to be student-directed and genre-fluid.

This minor is open only to students majoring in a Music Department field.

Faculty mentor: Mark Bergman

Requirements:

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- Two semesters of MUP 193 - Performance Study: Composition
- MUS 220 or MUS420 - Worlds of Music
- MUS 221 - Introduction to Music Technology
- MUS 311 - Composition I
- MUS 312 - Composition II
- MUS 413 - Advanced Analysis
- MUS 476 - Instrumentation and Arranging
- One of MUP 192, MUS 242, or THR 116
    - MUP 192 - Performance Study: Improvisation
    - MUS 242 - Jazz Improvisation 1
    - THR 116 - Acting and Improvisation for Non-Majors
- Four additional credits from:
    - MUS 207 - From Boogie Woogie to Rock and Hip Hop: The Culture, Artists, and Sounds of Pop Music
    - MUS 241 - History of Jazz
    - MUS 331 - Music of the Baroque Era
    - MUS 332 - Music of the Classical Era
    - MUS 333 - Music of the Romantic Era
    - MUS 334 - Music of the 20th Century
    - MUS 392 - Topics

Music Minor

Faculty mentor: Jill Dawe

Requirements:

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- MUS 114 - Music Theory and Aural Skills II
- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting
- One of MUS 361or MUS 362
    - MUS 361- Music and Identity in the Americas
    - MUS 362- Musical Philosophy
- One additional course (2 credits or above) in music history or conducting (Other music courses may be approved by departmental petition)
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 0.5 credit performance studies in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - four semesters in a large Augsburg ensemble

Additional requirements:

Submit a Music Department application for minor by spring semester, sophomore year

Music Business Minor

The Music Business minor is a course of study designed both for the Music major desiring additional preparation in business and for the non-music major interested in pursuing a career in the music industry. With the Music Business minor, students are given the opportunity to enroll in coursework and participate in on-site field experiences that address specific professional skills necessary to enter today's music industry. The minor is a collaborative program between the Music and Business departments.

Faculty mentor: Scott LeGere

Requirements:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- MUS 105 - Careers in Music Business
- MUS 162 - Entrepreneurship for Creative Businesses
- MUS 205 - Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
- MUS 408 - Current and Future Issues in the Music Industry
- MUS/BUS 399 - Internship (approved for the music business minor)
- One of the following:
    - MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
    - BUS 301 - Business Law
    - ENT 454- Entrepreneurship

Music Production Minor

The Music Production minor is a course of study designed both for the Music major desiring additional preparation in audio recording and production and for the non-music major interested in integrating music technology into their career. With the Music Production minor, students are given the opportunity to enroll in coursework and participate in on-site field experiences that address specific professional skills necessary to enter today's music industry. Students in the minor will primarily be working in the Grangaard Record Studio.

Faculty mentor: Scott LeGere

Requirements:

- MUS 221 – Introduction to Music Technology
- MUS 225 – Electronic Music Production
- MUS 306 – Audio Recording
- MUS 307 – Music Production and Distribution
- One of the following:
    - MUS 113 – Music Theory and Aural Skills I
    - MUS 160 – Fundamentals of Music
- One of the following:
    - MUS 205 – Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
    - Both MUS 135 and MUS 136 – Class Piano 1 and Class Piano 2
    - Two semesters of music ensemble (two credits of MUE)
    - MUS 158 – Class Guitar 1

Departmental Honors

Senior Music majors with a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher in Music courses may apply for Music departmental honors by completing extended original work in their area of interest. Such work could include, but is not limited to, one of the following: defending a senior thesis, presenting an additional recital, composing a substantial piece(s), conducting a program, presenting a research paper, or some combination of any of the above.

Consideration for departmental honors requires a clearly written proposal that includes a project title, a transcript, and a brief music résumé to be submitted to the music faculty by November 1 of the senior year with outlined plans to complete the project by spring break of the senior year.

Piano Proficiency

All Augsburg Music majors are required to have basic piano skills that are either demonstrated by passing MUS 238 or by meeting the standard required by the Piano Proficiency Test offered at the end of each semester. Students come to Augsburg with a wide variety of prior training and experience in piano, and therefore can elect to develop their piano skills and prepare for the proficiency test in several ways. Students with extensive training may be able to simply pass the test; those with some training may register for private piano lessons; the majority of students are advised to take a piano placement test that determines their appropriate placement within a sequence of four class piano courses (MUS 135/136/237/238) designed to teach the skills of the piano proficiency test. To maximize student learning, it is strongly recommended that piano training is started during the first year, when piano study will complement and strengthen the student's experience in the music theory and aural skills curriculum. Consult Jill Dawe for class piano placement and proficiency testing (Music Therapy majors will schedule proficiency testing with Music Therapy faculty).

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Natural Science Teaching Licensure

The Natural Science licensure program is designed to combine a strong content focus with early and ongoing teaching preparation courses that meet Minnesota licensure requirements. Courses are designed to provide a broad background in science and allow for specialization in an area. The following programs assume that the student will meet the general education requirements of the university, the requirements for appropriate majors, required education courses (see Secondary Education requirements), and, in the physical sciences, have at least one year of calculus. Early consultation with the Education Department (in your sophomore year) is essential to complete undergraduate major and licensure requirements on a timely basis.

Degree and Major Requirements

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current licensure requirements. All upper division courses required for the Biology major must be completed before student teaching.

Licensure Requirements

General Science Endorsement (for grades 5-8):

Introductory Geology (taken off campus, offered through ACTC program)

- SCI 106 - Introductory Meteorology
- BIO 121 - Human Biology
- BIO 102 - The Biological World
- Complete PHY 116 or both PHY 121 and PHY 122 (see advisor before registering for physics)
  - PHY 116 - Introduction to Physics
  - PHY 121, 122 - General Physics I, II
- CHM 115 - General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 - General Chemistry II

**See the Biology, Chemistry, or Physics Department sections for teaching major requirements in those disciplines.*

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Nursing (BSN) Bachelor of Science Completion

The Augsburg University BSN Completion program is designed exclusively for registered nurses (RNs) who want to advance their education, increase their career opportunities, and address changing health needs in a variety of rapidly changing care settings and communities.

The BSN program at Augsburg prepares nurses to synthesize knowledge from the liberal arts with the art and science of nursing. Educational opportunities are provided that challenge students' interests and engage their creativity as they increase skills in critical thinking, speaking, writing, ethics, nursing theories, community assessment, leadership, decision-making, and the role of citizen nurse.

Faculty

Kathleen Clark, Brooklyn Loxtercamp, Katherine Martin, Amy Nelson

Staff

Colleen Hagerman

Mission

Within the context of the liberal arts and Christian values, the baccalaureate in nursing program prepares students to uphold and improve health and human potential among persons, families, groups and communities across care settings with particular emphasis on health inequities locally and globally.

Program Goals

The program goals at the baccalaureate level:

- Prepare graduates of associate degree and diploma nursing programs for professional nursing practice in contemporary and emerging roles.
- Provide a sound scholarly foundation for transformative nursing practice and graduate study.
- Create and sustain a teaching-learning environment that promotes personal growth, lifelong learning, and a vocation of professional service in a global society.

Degree and Major Requirements

Nursing Major, BSN

Seven 4-semester credit hour courses, including:

- NUR 300 - Expanding Nurse Agency in a Complex World
- NUR 305 - Exploring Communication, Informatics and Racism: Challenges and Solutions
- NUR 306 - Nursing Paradigms: Evidence-based Practice and Theory
- NUR 403 - Culture, Context, and Family Centered Care
- NUR 410 - Community Health Nursing I
- NUR 412 - Community Health Nursing II
- NUR 412P - Practicum: Community Health Nursing II
- NUR 490 - Leadership and Moral Courage in Transforming Health Care

A minimum grade of C in each nursing course and a cumulative major GPA of 2.5 are required. Students also must complete Augsburg's residence and general education requirements.

Other Information

The BSN program has been planned so that courses in the nursing major can be completed over 12 months of full-time study taking three courses per semester or 24 months on a part-time basis, based on personal choice.

More time may be required to complete the total course of study depending on the number of liberal arts (general education) courses individual students need to complete the BSN degree and the number of credits each student transfers to Augsburg University from other colleges or universities. Students need 36 upper division courses to graduate. Students in Nursing may take non-nursing courses in both the Day and Adult Undergraduate programs. Students will meet with the program coordinator to develop a plan of study and be assigned to a nursing faculty adviser to assist with academic advising.

Admission to the Nursing Major

In addition to meeting admission requirements for Augsburg, admission to the Nursing major requires the following:

- An earned associate of science degree in nursing
- Cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher in one's basic nursing program
- Unencumbered RN license - applicant must be a registered nurse who is licensed and currently registered to practice in any state (except for California) prior to beginning the Nursing major.
- Special conditions:
    - Students may be provisionally admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program at Augsburg with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.5 in their basic nursing program. Full admission to the program requires students to achieve a GPA of 3.00 or better in two liberal arts courses at Augsburg before being fully admitted to the BSN program.
    - Students may apply to Augsburg prior to completion of their associate nursing degree program. However, all BSN program admission requirements must be met prior to matriculating into the BSN program at Augsburg.

Admissions are handled throughout the year. Students are admitted for fall, spring, or summer semesters.

Credit for Previous Nursing Courses

Augsburg University will grant 12 upper division credits for successfully passing the NCLEX-RN (National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses) exam. For Augsburg University to award these credits, an official score report from the testing center or an unrestricted RN license must be submitted to the Department of Nursing. These are upper division elective credits and applied toward graduation requirements. They do not replace any specifically required courses or satisfy general education requirements beyond the upper division credit requirement.

Registered nurses transferring into Augsburg's BSN completion program will also be awarded up to 34 semester credits in recognition of their previous lower division nursing coursework if the following standards are met:

- Prior nursing education in the United States is taken in an associate degree in nursing (ADN) program or a diploma in nursing program. Both must be state board-approved programs.
- Nursing coursework taken outside of the United States requires a professional credit evaluation. See the International Students section of this catalog for details about how to submit this evaluation. In addition, nursing coursework must be verified for authenticity by the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools (CGFNS). Applicants must request CGFNS (www.cgfns.org) to forward the educational credentials report to the Minnesota State Board of Nursing. Once their credentials are verified, applicants must apply for licensure and demonstrate successful passing of the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX). Nurses who have previously submitted CGFNS credential verification in a state other than Minnesota, and who have passed the NCLEX, will be considered for admission and must meet the same residency requirements expected of all students.

Class Schedules

Augsburg recognizes that nurses have a variety of time schedules, personal responsibilities, and work demands that must be taken into account in any decision to work toward a degree. For this reason, Augsburg offers full- and part-time sequential alternatives for pursuing a Nursing degree.

Courses in the Nursing major are offered online in an asynchronous format. Optional immersion practica at home and abroad are scheduled throughout the year. Students complete their community health practicum locally or have the opportunity to go to Pine Ridge, SD or abroad. Check with the Department of Nursing for details.

It is recommended to work with the program coordinator for advice on liberal arts courses.

Transfer of Upper Division Nursing Courses

BSN students who are provisionally accepted into the Master of Arts in Nursing program at Augsburg may enroll in up to three designated MAN courses, which can be used to fulfill elective credits in the BSN program as well as fulfill credits in the MAN program. Note that these graduate courses may not transfer into another college or university as graduate courses if they have been used to complete the BSN; Augsburg University, however, accepts the courses as also fulfilling requirements in the MAN. The graduate Nursing courses plus the practica include the following:

NUR 500 - Transcultural Health Care (3 semester credits)
NUR 500P - Practicum: Transcultural Health Care (1 semester credit)
NUR 521 - Transformational Nursing Leadership (3 semester credits)
NUR 521P - Practicum: Transformational Nursing Leadership (1 semester credit)
NUR 541 - The Politics of Health Care (3 semester credits)
NUR 541P - Practicum: Politics of Health Care (1 semester credit)

Note: Students who decelerate for more than five years may be asked to audit courses already taken. There is a fee to audit courses.

Departmental Honors

Admission to the honors major requires a GPA of at least 3.60 in the major and 3.30 overall, application to the department chair by November 1 of the senior year, recommendation by nursing faculty, and an honors thesis to be presented before a faculty committee by April 15. Candidates register for NUR 499 to complete the honors requirement.

Latin Honors

To be eligible for Latin honors, a student must meet minimum GPA standards as well as complete a minimum of 56 traditionally-graded credits at Augsburg. For further information, see the Latin Honors section in Academic Information.

Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree program in nursing/master's degree program in nursing and Doctor of Nursing Practice program at Augsburg University are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education, 655 K Street NW, Suite 750, Washington, DC 20001, (202) 887-6791.

For a complete list of Augsburg's accreditations, approvals, and memberships, see the listing in the Accreditation, Approvals, and Memberships section.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Philosophy

See Religion and Philosophy for details about the Philosophy major and minor.

Physics

Physicists are a curious and ambitious lot. Their aim is to understand the fundamental principles that describe and govern all physical aspects of the universe. Historically called “natural philosophers,” physicists investigate by means of controlled experimentation and mathematical analysis. Physics includes the study of systems ranging from sub-atomic particles to the largest galaxies and from the relative stillness of near absolute zero to the fiery activity of stars. Physics plays an important role in many of the liberal arts disciplines and contributes to society’s understanding of such areas as energy, weather, medical science, and space exploration. A good background in physics (and the associated problem solving skills obtained therein) will prepare you well for a multitude of careers.

Recognizing the importance of physics in contemporary life and the need to keep abreast of rapid technological advances, the department strives to give students not only an understanding of basic concepts, but also insights into recent developments. A rigorous major provides students with the preparation required for graduate study in physics. It also provides flexibility, serving as a stepping stone to advanced work in related areas such as astronomy, engineering, materials science, atmospheric science and meteorology, oceanography, biophysics, environmental science, and the medical and health-related fields. The department serves the liberal arts by offering courses for non-science students that enable them to attain a general understanding of a particular area of science. These courses provide the basis for further study and enable students to follow new developments in science with heightened awareness and comprehension.

The department administers Augsburg University’s portion of funds designated for the Minnesota Space Grant College Consortium, funded by NASA. It also maintains active research programs through its Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences and the Sverdrup Laboratory for Biophysics, with support from the National Science Foundation, NASA, and other private and public sources. Several students work as research assistants in these efforts during the academic year and in the summer. Cooperative education, internship, and undergraduate research programs provide opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and problem-solving skills in practical situations in industrial, governmental, and academic settings.

Faculty

Moumita Dasgupta, Mark Engebretson (professor emeritus), Daniel Hickox-Young, Ben Stottrup

Degree and Major Requirements

Physics Major, BA

- PHY 121 and PHY 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and PHY 122L - General Physics II
- PHY 343 and PHY 343L - Modern Physics
- PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
- PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 395 - Comprehensive Laboratory I
- PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory II
- PHY 484 - Quantum Mechanics Supplement
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255- Multivariable Calculus
- One of PHY 327 or MAT 369
    - PHY 327 and PHY 327L - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
    - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
- Eight elective credits, with at least four in physics, chosen from:
    - PHY 317 and 317L - Biophysics
    - PHY 361 and 361L - Electronics

- BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
- BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
- CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- CSC 371- Principles of Computer Organization
- CSC 431 - Introduction to A I Robotics
- DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
- MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences (*if not used in place of PHY 327 above*)
- MAT 455 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation

Physics Major, BS

- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- PHY 343 and 343L - Modern Physics
- PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
- PHY 361 and 361L - Electronics
- PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 395 - Comprehensive Laboratory I
- PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory II
- PHY 484 - Quantum Mechanics Supplement
- CHM 115 and 115L - General Chemistry I and lab
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II and lab
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255- Multivariable Calculus
- One of PHY 327 or MAT 369
  - PHY 327 and 327L - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
  - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
- Eight elective credits, with at least four in physics, chosen from:
  - PHY 317 and 317L - Biophysics
  - BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
  - BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
  - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
  - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
  - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
  - CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
  - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
  - CSC 371- Principles of Computer Organization
  - CSC 431 - Introduction to A I Robotics
  - DST 334 - Statistical Modeling
  - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences (*if not used in place of PHY 327 above*)
  - MAT 455 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation

Physics Major with Concentration in Biophysics, BS

It is the same as the Physics BS major, with PHY 317 replacing the required PHY elective, the addition of one independent project (PHY, CHM, BIO, or MAT 499), and one additional elective from the following:

BIO 253 and 253L - Introductory Cellular Biology
BIO 255 and 255L - Genetics
BIO 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
BIO 471 and 471L - Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
BIO 476 and 476L - Microbiology
BIO 486 - Immunology
CHM 280 and 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis

Departmental Honors

A GPA of 3.50 in physics and 3.30 overall. An original research project on a significant topic in Physics with an oral presentation and written report. Project proposals should be made to the department by November 30 of the senior year. Final project submissions are due by April 1st.

Other Requirements

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the Physics faculty. Normally, students should have MAT 145, 146, and PHY 121, 122 during the first year, and MAT 255 and 369 (or PHY 327) during the sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics I
- PHY 343 and 343L - Modern Physics
- PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
- PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 395 - Comprehensive Laboratory I
- PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory II
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- Two additional physics courses above 122; PHY 361 recommended
- MAT 145 and 145L - Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- MAT 255- Multivariable Calculus
- PHY 327 and 327L - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
- CHM 115 and 115L - General Chemistry I and lab
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II and lab

Physics Minor

- PHY 121 and 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and 122L - General Physics II
- MAT 145 and 145L- Calculus I
- MAT 146 and 146L - Calculus II
- Three elective physics courses (12 credits) numbered above PHY 122

Society of Physics Students

The Augsburg chapter of the Society of Physics Students provides students the opportunities of membership in a national physics society and of participating in the physics community on a professional basis. Membership in the society is open to all students interested in physics.

Sigma Pi Sigma

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national physics honor society is open to those students who have completed the equivalent of a minor in physics, have a GPA of 3.00 in physics and overall, and rank in the upper third of their class.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Political Science

Political Science at Augsburg University helps prepare you for many paths: political engagement, pursuit of an advanced degree, a successful career. Political science focuses on the role of power and authority in human affairs, something relevant to any field you might choose. Understanding power and authority is also necessary for anyone interested in political and social change.

Political Science majors pursue many options after graduation, including law school, or graduate work in areas such as political science, public administration, and public policy. Our majors have gone on to work in government, business, communications, the nonprofit sector, education, and numerous other fields.

Internships are within easy reach of the campus, because of our location in the heart of the Twin Cities metro area. Grounded in the diverse and international community around Augsburg, the department directly engages the world and issues around us.

Numerous study abroad programs are also available, as well as learning opportunities throughout the country. Our Model UN team travels annually to participate in a Model UN in other parts of the country, and is a highlight for many students. Our majors experience an education which extends from the classroom to the surrounding community to places around the world.

Experienced faculty teach in all major areas of political science, and also possess special expertise in campaigns and elections, immigration and ethnic and racial politics, urban and environmental politics, gender and politics, economic development, comparative and international politics, mass communications and other information technology, and American public law. Our broad, balanced, and flexible course offerings, combined with the many special educational opportunities, enhance your potential for graduate study and a successful career.

Faculty

Andrew Aoki, Sarah Combellick-Bidney (Chair), Elizabeth Klages, Norma Noonan (emerita), Joseph Underhill

Degree and Major Requirements

A C- minimum grade is required in all courses taken for the major.

Political Science Major

Ten courses:

- POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- POL 484 - Political Analysis
- One elective from the following:
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
  - POL 160 - World Politics
  - POL 170 - Law in the United States
- At least five other upper division courses in four out of five Political Science areas. A seminar in one of the five areas may be counted for that area. Only one internship may count for an upper division area.
- One other Political Science course in any area, upper or lower division

Political Science Area Courses

This is a list of commonly offered courses that fulfill the upper division area elective requirements. Students may also satisfy the elective requirements with a variety of courses from study abroad experiences or other programs, with the permission of the department. POL 495 can be used toward area requirements with advisor approval. The applicable area will vary based on the topic of the course.

- Area 1 – American Government and Politics: POL 325, 326, 342, or 421

- Area 2 – Comparative Politics and Analysis: POL 350, 359, or 459
- Area 3 – International Politics: POL 368, 461, or 490
- Area 4 – Public Law: POL 370 or 371
- Area 5 – Political Theory and Analysis: POL 380 or 381

Pre-Law Concentration in Political Science

11 required courses including:

- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- POL 170 - Law in the United States
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- POL 484 - Political Analysis
- Two of the following three courses:
  - No more than one of ENL 220 or ENL 223
    - ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
    - ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
  - PHI 230 – Logic
  - COM 111 - Public Speaking
- Five Electives:
  - Three courses from the choices below:
    - POL 350 - Topics: European Politics
    - POL 370 - Constitutional Law
    - POL 371 – Topics
    - POL 380 - Western Political Thought
    - POL 381 - Topics: Democratic Theory
  - Two additional upper level courses in Political Science (can come from the list above, or be any other upper level Political Science course).

Public Policy and Political Change Concentration in Political Science

10 courses plus an internship, including:

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of POL 121 or POL 122
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- One of POL 325 or POL 326
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
  - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
- One of ECO 490, POL 483, or SOC 362
  - ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
  - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
  - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- POL 484 - Political Analysis
- One Course from the Following:
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
  - POL 124 - American Women and Politics
  - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
  - POL 160 - World Politics
  - POL 170 - Law in the United States
- Four Courses from the Following:

- POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
- POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
- POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
- POL 342 - Mass Communication in Society
- POL 370 - Constitutional Law
- POL 371 – Topics
- POL 381 - Topics: Democratic Theory
- POL 421 - Topics: American Politics
- POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
- SOC 381 - Better Cities: Urban Problem-Solving
- One of ECO 312 or ECO 313
  - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
  - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics

- An internship, usually taken as POL 399.

Notes

- If both POL 121 and 122 are completed, one can count for section I and one for section II. The same course cannot fulfill requirements in both sections.
- If both POL 325 and 326 are completed, one can count for section I and one for section III. The same course cannot fulfill requirements in both sections.
- Only one economics course (either 312 or 313) can be counted toward the four courses required in Section III.
- The internship can be taken for credit or not-for-credit. A student taking an internship not for credit must still have a Political Science department faculty member supervising the internship, and must fulfill certain academic requirements, which will be explained by the supervising faculty member.
- Substitutions to the courses above can be approved by the department chair. For example, the department sometimes offers relevant topics courses under numbers not listed above.

Political Science Areas

(I) American Government and Politics
(II) Comparative Politics and Analysis
(III) International Politics
(IV) Public Law
(V) Political Theory and Analysis.

Any course listed in more than one area may be counted in only one area toward major or minor requirements.

Departmental Honors

The honors major in Political Science includes the requirements listed above, plus the following:

The student's GPA must be 3.50 in Political Science courses and 3.00 overall; the student must take an honors independent study (to work on the thesis) and a seminar (usually POL 484), and must submit an honors thesis to be defended before a faculty committee. Students may work with any member of the department on their honors thesis. For specific requirements, consult the department chair.

For a student to be eligible for departmental honors, all courses in the major must be taken with traditional grading (not P/LP/N). Exceptions may be made in extraordinary circumstances.

Political Science Minor

Five courses, including:

- POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
- One of the following lower division electives:
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America

- POL 160 - World Politics
- POL 170 - Law in the United States
- POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
- POL 282 - Asian American Politics

- At least three upper-division courses in three out of five political science areas

POL 483 may not usually be used for a minor.

Pre-Law Minor

- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- POL 170 - Law in the United States
- Two of the following:
  - No more than one of ENL 220 or ENL 223
    - ENL 220 - Critical and Analytical Writing
    - ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
  - PHI 230 – Logic
  - COM 111 - Public Speaking
- Two electives from the following:
  - POL 350 - Topics: European Politics
  - POL 370 - Constitutional Law
  - POL 371 – Topics
  - POL 380 - Western Political Thought

When necessary, substitutions can be approved by the chair (e.g. if a required course has to be canceled).

Public Policy and Political Change Minor

- One of POL 121 or POL 122
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- One of POL 325 or POL 326
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
  - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
- POL 399 - Internship
- Three of the following:
  - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
  - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
  - POL 342 - Mass Communication in Society
  - POL 381 - Topics in Democratic Theory
  - POL 421 - Topics in American Politics
  - POL 461 - Topics in International Politics
  - SOC 381 - Better Cities: Urban Problem-Solving
  - No more than one of ECO 312 or ECO 313
    - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
    - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics

Notes

- If both POL 325 and 326 are completed, one can count for section I and one for section II. The same course cannot fulfill requirements in both sections.
- Only one Economics course (either 312 or 313) can be counted toward the three courses required in Section II.

Teaching Major in Political Science and Economics

Total of 12 courses required: five courses in economics, five courses in political science, and two courses in education. ECO 112 or 113 and POL 121 also fulfill requirements for the social studies core; education courses also fulfill licensure requirements for secondary education.

- Economics Courses:
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics (elective for social science core)
  - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics (elective for social science core)
  - One of ECO 312 or ECO 315
    - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
    - ECO 315 - Money and Banking
  - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
  - One other upper division Economics course
- Education Courses:
  - EDC 200 - Introduction to Educational Studies (required for licensure)
  - ESE 310 - 5-12 Methods: Social Studies (Capstone course) (required for licensure)
- Political Science Courses:
  - POL 121 - American Government (social science core course)
  - Two upper-level political science courses (must be in two different areas)
  - Two other Political Science courses

In addition, in order to graduate with this major, a student must have been admitted into the Department of Education. To be licensed in social studies, additional education courses and the social studies core are required.

Note: Students interested in secondary education may take a Political Science major or the teaching major in Economics and Political Science. Either option requires that the student also take courses required for the social studies core. For more information, see the department chair.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Psychology

Psychology is the scientific investigation of behavior and mental processes. As an integral part of a liberal arts education, psychology contributes to the understanding of individual and group behavior. The study of psychology equips students to understand and use the scientific method to think creatively and critically beyond the classroom. To prepare students for graduate study and work in psychology, the major emphasizes the complementary components of a strong foundation in research and theoretical work with the application of knowledge and skills in coursework, research experiences, and internships within the community. The curriculum's emphasis on the experiential dimensions of learning and the integration of liberal arts and professional domains prepares students for careers in many settings including business, education, social services, research, law, government, religious institutions, and medicine.

Faculty members in the Department of Psychology have varied professional specializations including clinical, counseling, neurobiological, developmental, social, cognitive, as well as expertise in psychological applications to health, law, and public policy. Students may tap this expertise through a variety of learning experiences including group and individual projects, Psi Chi Honor Society, and faculty-student research teams.

Faculty

Ben Denkinger (Chair), Cory Fleck, Stacy Freiheit, O. Evren Guler, David Matz, Bridget Robinson-Riegler, Gisel Suarez Bonilla, Benjamin White, Henry Yoon

Degree and Major Requirements

Psychology Major

The major is 10 courses including:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
- At least two courses from the following:
  - PSY 325 - Social Behavior
  - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
  - PSY 355 - Biopsychology
- At least one course from the following:
  - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
  - PSY 493 - Seminar: Contemporary Issues
  - PSY 495 - Clinical Research and Lab
- Electives (three additional courses in psychology)

Majors are encouraged to take more than the minimum 10 required psychology courses.

Note: A minimum of five courses must be from Augsburg. No more than two courses from among PSY 199, 299, 399, 400 and 499 may be counted.

All psychology majors must have an advisor in the Psychology department.

Transfer Students

Transfer-course policy for majors and minors: All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved by the chair. Only those psychology courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to elective or PSY 105 credit for the major.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog.

Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Biopsychology Major

The Psychology and Biology Departments jointly offer a program in Biopsychology. See Biopsychology in the departmental pages of this catalog.

Concentration in Clinical-Counseling Psychology

The clinical-counseling psychology concentration is designed to prepare students for careers and graduate education in mental health. Students will learn about the biological, psychological, and social factors related to defining, understanding, and treating psychological disorders. Emphasis is placed on developing knowledge and skills related to both the science and practice of psychology. Experiential learning opportunities include collaborating on faculty-student research projects and completing an internship in a mental health setting. See department chair for specific requirements.

Students take thirteen courses, including:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 262 - Psychopathology
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 385 - Counseling Psychology
- PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
- Two biological, cognitive, and social foundation courses from the following:
  - PSY 325 - Social Behavior
  - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
  - PSY 355 - Biopsychology
- One course from the following:
  - PSY 3xx - Counseling and Interviewing Skills (*course currently in development*)
  - PSY 359 - Assessment
- One developmental foundation course from the following:
  - PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
  - PSY 250 - Child Development
  - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development
  - PSY 253 - Aging and Adulthood
- One cultural foundation course from the following:
  - PSY 205 - Global Perspectives in Psychology
  - PSY 271 - Psychology of Gender
  - PSY 275 - Cultural Psychology
  - SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
  - SOC 395 - Mental Illness and Society
  - SWK 280 - Diversity and Inequality in Professional Practice
- One additional elective from the following (or a course above that is not already used toward another requirement):
  - PSY 201 - Health Psychology
  - PSY 261 - Personality and Cultural Context
  - PSY 263 - Sports Psychology
  - PSY 291 - Addiction and Recovery
  - PSY 292 - Topics in Mental Health
  - PSY 357 - Behavior Analysis
  - PSY 391 - Individual Differences
  - PSY 410 - Clinical Neuropsychology
- One course from the following:
  - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar

- PSY 493 - Seminar: Contemporary Issues
- PSY 495 - Clinical Research and Lab

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and overall, and completion of a high-quality research project. A formal application must be made during the junior year. Consult the department chair for more detailed requirements.

Minor

Five courses, including:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- Four additional PSY electives

A minimum of two courses must be taken at Augsburg. No more than two of the following courses can count toward the minor: PSY 199, 299, 396, 399, 400, and 499.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Religion and Philosophy

The Department of Religion and Philosophy offers courses and programs in the distinct disciplines of religious studies, theology, and philosophy. All three of these disciplines ask and engage deep questions about the meaning, purpose, and reality of life for individuals and for communities.

The Department of Religion and Philosophy affirms that human inquiry regarding basic religious, theological, philosophical, and ethical questions shapes public life. In a similar way, public life shapes the human quest for meaning and identity. The religion and philosophy programs at Augsburg think historically, respectfully, and critically about these matters.

The Department of Religion and Philosophy grounds, provokes, empowers, problematizes, collaborates, and nurtures the critical investigation of faith, religion, identity, ethics, vocation, truth (epistemology), and spiritual inquiry. We do this critical work as a community of learners, faculty and students together, in the following ways:

- We ground our conversations in sacred texts, historic documents, and contemporary writings as well as in specific locations, among real people, with lived experiences and concrete issues.
- We provoke questions of truth, meaning, and identity and investigate how these claims interact with and inform public life.
- We empower one another to question our own beliefs, practices, ethics, and understanding of vocation, and to inquire, respectfully and critically, about the claims of others.
- We problematize and challenge religious and philosophical claims from a variety of social locations and diverse perspectives.
- We collaborate across faiths and philosophies, across academic departments, and with off-campus faith-based and humanist communities to create learning, research, and service opportunities.
- We nurture our community of learners by raising and reflecting on personal questions of meaning, identity, values, vocation, and spirituality.

Religion Faculty

Lori Brandt Hale , Mary Lowe, Matthew Maruggi (Chair), Jeremy Myers, Iva Patel, Najeeba Syeed, Shayna Sheinfeld, and Hans Wiersma

Philosophy Faculty

Bernardo Andrade

Majors

The Religion and Philosophy Department offers majors in Religion and Philosophy.

General Education Requirements

All students are required to take one religion course as part of the Religion and the Search for Meaning General Education requirement. Courses may be taken at the 100, 200 or 300-levels to fulfill this requirement. Courses in both Religion and Philosophy may also count towards the Humanities requirement or in the following themed area: Local and Global Perspectives; Equity, Power, and Social Justice; and Sustainability and Wellness.

Degree and Major Requirements

Many students choose to add religion as a second major. Examples of double majors include students in biology, psychology, sociology, and history. The Religion major prepares students to think critically, read analytically, write clearly, and speak confidently as well as developing intercultural and interreligious competency. These skills make our graduates attractive to employers and graduate schools in any field.

Religion Major

36 credits required, with at least 16 credits at the upper division level

- Eight credits of Sacred Texts/Critical Reading courses, chosen from:
  - RLN 151 - The Bible and Its Afterlives
  - RLN 205 - Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on the topic)
  - RLN 256 - Creation and Destruction in the Bible and Beyond
  - RLN 257 - Apocalypse Now and Then
  - RLN 261 - Jesus and His Interpreters
  - RLN 366 - Sex, Gender, and the Bible
  - RLN 409 - Topics (depending on the topic)
- Eight credits of Ethics, Theology, and Action courses, chosen from:
  - RLN 205 - Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on the topic)
  - RLN 230 - Self, Sex and Sin: Human Person in Christian and Contemporary Thought
  - RLN 248 - Interfaith Eating and Ethics
  - RLN 295 - Church: Past, Present, Future
  - RLN 319 - Religion at the Movies
  - RLN 330 - Theology of Death and Dying
  - RLN 333 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
  - RLN 336 - Latin American Liberation Theologies and Social Change
  - RLN 342 - Martin Luther and the Reformation
  - RLN 344 - Undocumented, Ecofeminist, and Queer: Contemporary Latin American Liberation Theologies
  - RLN 374 - Ethics and World Religions
  - RLN 376 - Religion and Social Change in Southern Africa
  - RLN 380 - Theology and Political Resistance
  - RLN 392 - Religion and Trauma
  - RLN 405 - Christensen Scholar Seminar I
  - RLN 406 - Christensen Scholar Seminar II
  - RLN 409 - Topics (depending on the topic)
- Eight credits of Global Religions and Interfaith Studies courses, chosen from:
  - RLN 111 - Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Vocation and the Search for Meaning
  - RLN 171 - Perspectives and Practices from Asia
  - RLN 205 - Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on the topic)
  - RLN 248 - Interfaith Eating and Ethics
  - RLN 271 - Introduction to Islam and Islamic Civilization
  - RLN 272 - Responsible Leadership in an Interfaith World
  - RLN 275 - Judaism
  - RLN 278 - Asian Philosophies of Life, Death, and In-Between
  - RLN 370 - American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought
  - RLN 374 - Ethics and World Religions
  - RLN 407 - Interfaith Scholars Seminar I
  - RLN 408 - Interfaith Scholars Seminar II
  - RLN 409 - Topics (depending on the topic)
- Twelve credits of additional electives in RLN or PHI courses

Religion Minor

20 credits of RLN electives, or 16 credits of RLN courses and 4 credits of PHI courses. Note the following guidelines for the Religion minor:

- The course completed for the Religion and Search for Meaning requirement may be applied to the minor
- A minimum of 8 upper division credits (numbered 300 or above)
- A maximum of 4 credits of PHI courses

Philosophy Major

32 credits required, with at least 12 credits at the upper division level

- Twelve credits of historical and global philosophy courses, chosen from:
  - PHI 110 - Introduction to Philosophy
  - PHI 241 - History of Philosophy I: Ancient Greek Philosophy
  - PHI 242 - History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
  - PHI 295 - Topics (depending on the topic)
  - PHI 343 - History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19th-Century Philosophy
  - PHI 344 - History of Philosophy IV: 20th-21st Century Philosophy
  - PHI 370 - Existentialism
  - PHI 410 - Topics in Philosophy (depending on the topic)
  - PHI 499 - Independent Study (depending on the topic)
- Four credits of theoretical philosophy courses, chosen form:
  - PHI 230 - Logic
  - PHI 295 - Topics (depending on the topic)
  - PHI 350 - Philosophy of Religion
  - PHI 365 - Philosophy of Science
  - PHI 410 - Topics in Philosophy (depending on the topic)
  - PHI 499 - Independent Study (depending on the topic)
- Four credits of practical philosophy courses, chosen from:
  - PHI 120 - Ethics
  - PHI 175 - Philosophy of Love and Sex
  - PHI 180 - Ethics of Medicine and Health Care
  - PHI 260 - Philosophy and the Arts
  - PHI 295 - Topics (depending on the topic)
  - PHI 315 - Philosophy of Human Nature and Human Culture
  - PHI 410 - Topics in Philosophy (depending on the topic)
  - PHI 499 - Independent Study (depending on the topic)
- Four credits of 400-level Philosophy courses not used toward other major requirements
- Eight credits of additional electives in PHI or RLN courses

Philosophy Minor

20 credits of PHI electives, or 16 credits of PHI courses and 4 credits of RLN courses

At least 8 credits for the minor must be upper division (numbered 300 or above)

Transfer Courses

All transfer courses for majors and minors, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the chair. Only courses successfully completed within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to elective credit for the major.

Advising

All majors must have an advisor in the Religion and Philosophy Department.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and 3.00 overall, research project approved by the department, and colloquium with the department. Application must be received by the department by December 30 of the student's senior year.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Social Studies Teaching Licensure

The social studies licensure program is designed to combine a strong content focus with early and ongoing teaching preparation courses that meet Minnesota licensure requirements. Students preparing to teach social studies at the secondary level must complete a broad foundation program in the social sciences and professional requirements within the Education Department.

Coordinators

Michael Lansing, History, Content Liaison
Jason Lukasik, Secondary Education

Social Studies Teaching Licensure

Core requirements:

- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ESE 220 - Introduction to Human Geography
- One of HIS 121 or HIS 122
  - HIS 121 - An Empire for Liberty: U.S. History To 1877
  - HIS 122 - Gender, Race, Class and Democracy in the Modern U.S.
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
  - HIS 103 - A Global History of Europe Since 1750
  - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- HIS 200 - Why History Matters
- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
- ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

Plus a major in one of five fields—Economics, History, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology. Geography and anthropology are also acceptable fields, although they are not offered as majors on the Augsburg campus.

An interdisciplinary Social Studies major is available for persons holding a bachelor's degree and seeking licensure only. Consult with Jason Lukasik and Michael Lansing for details.

Students considering a career in social studies education should consult the Augsburg Education Department and the Social Studies coordinator by the beginning of their sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. Students should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Social Work

Professional social work is for students with a desire to better the lives of people and communities through reducing social oppression of individuals and groups and advancing social justice. Social workers are licensed professionals who work in various sectors of society. Social workers are found in nearly all major social settings from clinics and hospitals, to schools, non-profit organizations, faith communities and government entities. Augsburg's program immerses students in the skills and theories of social work and interweaves that body of knowledge with biology, psychology, sociology, economics, statistics, and political science. The curriculum also prepares students for professional social work through a year-long practicum in a range of human service agencies during the senior year.

Students graduating with this major will receive a Bachelor of Science degree (BS). The program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education. Six months prior to completion of the BSW degree at Augsburg, students may apply to take the Licensed Social Worker (LSW) exam from the Minnesota Board of Social Work. To achieve LSW licensure students must pass the Association of Social Work Boards (ASWB) bachelor's level national social work licensure examination, or comply with other pathways provided by the licensing board of social work in the state they plan to work in, and complete the BSW degree.

The degree qualifies students to sit for the national social work licensing exam which is accepted in every state in the U.S. Students interested in a graduate degree in social work are encouraged to apply to our Master of Social Work program (MSW). The undergraduate degree provides advanced standing toward the generalist year of an MSW program, allowing graduates to complete the master's degree in one calendar year of full-time study. The undergraduate and graduate Social Work programs are accredited by the national accrediting body, the Council on Social Work Education. For more information about completing the MSW program in one year, consult the Graduate Catalog.

Social Work Faculty

Erin Sugrue (Chair), Kao Nou Moua (MSW Program Director), Melissa Hensley (BSW Program Director), Susan Carlin (BSW Field Director), Alexander Fink, Kathryn Luk, Vanessa Marr, Genevieve Sabala (MSW Field Director), Jin Young Seo, Ruti Soffer-Elnekave, Richard Spratt, Christopher Thyberg

Admission to the Major

Students must apply to be admitted to the degree program in social work. This application process begins in the fall semester of the sophomore year at Augsburg or in the spring and summer months for junior transfer students. Each social work major must complete all application materials and be officially admitted to the Social Work program before beginning the junior year. Social work majors must have a cumulative 2.50 GPA to apply to the program. Students who do not meet this minimum GPA standard will be given an opportunity to explain their GPA and may be considered for conditional admission. Admission to the program is required as a prerequisite for the 300 and 400 level courses restricted to social work majors.

Degree and Major Requirements

The Social Work degree consists of eight upper-level courses and seven supporting courses. Social work courses that are open to non-majors are designated with an asterisk.

The Supporting Courses

- BIO 121 - Human Biology
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
- SWK 280 - Diversity and Inequality in Professional Practice*
- Select one of these two courses:
    - SWK 100 - Introduction to Professional Social Work*
    - SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change*

- Select one of these four courses:
  - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
- Select one of these three courses:
  - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
  - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
  - DST 164 - Introduction to Statistics (with R)

GPA Requirement

After admission to the program, a cumulative 2.50 GPA is required (in the supporting courses, upper division courses, and overall) to remain in good program standing. A minimum grade of C is required for each required upper division social work course. All Social Work majors must take their social work courses with traditional grading.

Social Work Major

Ten upper-level courses:

- SWK 301 - History and Analysis of Social Policy*
- SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment*
- SWK 306 - Social Work Practice 1: With Individuals
- SWK 316 - Social Work Practice 2: With Families and Groups
- SWK 401 - Social Work Research and Evaluation
- SWK 406 - Social Work Practice 3: With Communities and Policies*
- SWK 407 - Fall Practicum: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 417 - Spring Practicum: Integrative Seminar

Courses with an asterisk are open to non-social work students.

Social Work Semester in Mexico

Each spring social work majors who are juniors may attend our Social Work In Mexico Semester and complete coursework toward their degree at Augsburg's Mexico Campus:

- SWK 261 - Social Welfare: The U.S. Mexican Context
- SWK 271 - Comparative Social Policy: Social Policy and Social Change in Mexico and the United States
- SWK 316 - Social Work Practice 2: With Families and Groups
- LAF or Signature Curriculum
- Spanish Language Requirements are often taken
- Students who go to the Social Work in Mexico Semester are not required to take SWK 280

Social Welfare Minor (for non-social work majors)

The goal of the social welfare minor is to give non-majors an understanding of the impact of social work on society and a means to apply social work perspectives to their chosen career.

Six courses including:

- SWK 100 - Introduction to Professional Social Work
- SWK 301 - History and Analysis of Social Policy
- SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment
- SWK 406 - Social Work Practice 3: With Communities and Policies
- SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
- And one course from:
  - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
  - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy

Youth Studies Minor

The Youth Studies minor is an interdisciplinary exploration of the lived realities of children and youth in today's shifting cultures. The minor is intended to supplement a student's current course of study particularly if that student is considering child or youth work in the future. The courses in this minor will help students develop a constructive and critical lens for understanding how young people are viewed and treated within society and how young people interact with and construct meaning and culture. Students in this minor will also gain practical skills through hands-on experience working with children and youth in various settings. The underlying philosophy of the Youth Studies minor is one of youth empowerment. Young people are often targeted as a menace to society, but we see young people as gifted and empowered agents of positive change. Students in this minor will learn to take this approach to youth work into their chosen professions.

- YST 210 - Rethinking Children and Youth
- YST 320 - Working with Children and Youth
- One human development course from:
  - PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
  - PSY 250 - Child Development
  - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development
  - SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment
- EDC 330, 331, 332, and 333 – Public Achievement sequence - *no longer taught; see program director for alternatives*
- Complete 4 credits in a YST elective from the courses listed below
  - HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education (2 cr.)
  - HPE 335 - Outdoor Education (2 cr.)
  - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
  - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
  - PSY 262 - Psychopathology
  - PSY 291 - Addiction and Recovery
  - SOC 231 - Family Systems: Cross Cultural Perspectives
  - SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender
  - SOC 387 - Juvenile Delinquency
  - SOC 395 - Mental Illness and Society
  - WST 281/481 – Topics: Girls, Culture, and Identity *(this topic only)*

Required Social Work Professional Practicum

Students are required to complete a practicum at a social service agency in their senior year. The professional practicum placements are a total 420 hours over the course of two semesters. The BSW FIeld Director assists students in finding and retaining practicum placements. Augsburg has relationships with hundreds of organizations, public and private, across the Twin Cities.

Social Work Course Sequence

The social work major offers two ways to begin the degree: SWK 100 is for those students interested in the breadth of the profession; SWK 210 is for students with interest in environmental justice and social change strategies. Both courses are equal as introductions to the major. Each course features an experiential learning component.

Social work upper-level courses (300s and 400s) are taught in a two-year sequence and offered once a year. Students move through the program in a cohort allowing for deep peer relationships and strong connections to faculty.

Social Work Study Abroad Opportunities

All social work students are encouraged to study abroad at some point in their academic career. Through The Center for Global Education and Experience, the BSW program offers an award-winning semester study abroad program in Cuernavaca, Mexico. Students are also encouraged to study abroad for elective credit.

No credit for non-academic work

In accordance with national social work accreditation standards, the Social Work Department cannot grant credit for life experience or previous work experience.

Departmental Honors

The Social Work Department offers eligible students the opportunity to earn departmental honors through the completion of an applied or scholarly project during a student's senior year. Students may apply for departmental honors if they have earned and maintained an overall GPA of 3.50 and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.80 in all Social Work classes at the 300-level and above. Honors applicants may take up to two non-social work courses as P/LP/N (pass/low pass/no credit) and must complete a minimum of 56 traditionally-graded Augsburg credits.

Departmental honors requires the successful completion of a paper or project designed to demonstrate a deep and critical understanding of one area in the field of social work. A faculty mentor will guide and supervise work on this paper or project. Please consult with your faculty mentor or the BSW Program Director for complete details and deadlines.

Social Work Honor Society

Phi Alpha Omicron Delta is the Augsburg University chapter of the national social work honor society. Phi Alpha fosters high standards of education for social workers and invites into membership those who have attained excellence in scholarship and achievement in social work.

The national honor society requirements allow membership to juniors and seniors who have completed at least one semester in the social work program and who rank in the top 33 percent of student cumulative GPA's. Invitations are sent in the spring of each year.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Sociology

With roots in the humanistic tradition of concern for the human condition and the betterment of society, sociology takes a scientific approach to the study of society and of social interaction in groups. Our examination of social organization provides the opportunity to improve the world we have created and in which we live. The sociological perspective provides an important way to critically understand how people come to think and act as they do in a variety of social contexts.

The goal of the Sociology Department is to guide students in gaining knowledge of social processes and the social order, how it affects them in their daily lives, and how it can be applied to their lives and future careers. Sociology majors develop an understanding of the theories of society and social groups, learn to create and use social scientific tools of analysis, and practice the application of sociological concepts to the solution of social problems.

The Department urges students to use Augsburg's metropolitan and international settings as a laboratory for learning. Internships enable majors to draw upon the theories and research skills of sociology while they explore career alternatives. Students also may take an independent study, special topics course, or field study toward that end.

Career Opportunities

The major in Sociology has equipped our alumni to understand and function more effectively in the social world as professionals, citizens, and persons, providing the necessary knowledge base and analytical, writing, and critical thinking skills. Augsburg alumni who have majored in Sociology are currently employed in the nonprofit sector (for example, as analysts, counselors, case managers, community organizers, and lobbyists). They work in the criminal justice field (as lawyers, police and probation officers). They can also be found in offices of Human Resources, conducting research for corporations, as well as teaching high school or at universities as professors of sociology. Others have used their preparation for advanced study in areas such as law, human services, public health, counseling, social work, urban planning, and ministry. To learn more about career opportunities visit the Sociology Department website.

Sociology Faculty

Ashley Baber, Nancy Fischer, Tim Pippert, James Vela-McConnell (Chair), Lars Christiansen (Emeritus), Garry Hesser (Emeritus), Diane Pike (Emeritus)

Degree and Major Requirements

Sociology Major

Sociology has a long-standing tradition as an intellectually challenging undergraduate major that produces a sound foundation for a number of fields including human services, criminal justice, business and public service. The Sociology major at Augsburg provides a clearly organized curriculum that is intellectually engaging, develops concepts and theories over the course of the major, and builds a highly useful set of important skills including: abstract thinking, writing, public speaking, critical analysis, research design, integration of theory, analysis of quantitative and qualitative data, and the connection between the individual and collective perspectives reflected in the sociological imagination. The five core courses intentionally develop those skills in our students. The electives allow students to focus on more specialized content areas and develop additional skills and perspectives related to areas of career interest.

The major includes a total of 10 courses (40 credits): five required core courses and five electives. Majors must earn a C- or higher in each required core course to receive credit in the major, and at least a cumulative 2.00 GPA in courses counting toward the major.

The five required core courses include:

- SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- SOC 363 - Research Methods
- SOC 485 - Sociological Theory
- SOC 490 - Senior Seminar and Keystone

In addition to the five required core courses, majors must complete five elective courses in Sociology, at least *three* of which must be upper division.

Interest Tracks

In order to focus preparation for careers and further study, the Department offers interest tracks within the major. These interest tracks are: City and Community; Law, Crime, and Deviance; and Social Psychology. Interest tracks guide majors in selecting elective courses in a way that tailors their sociological training, experiences, and skills. Working with an advisor, Sociology majors can design a pathway through the major that directs them toward particular careers or graduate work in criminal justice, law, organizational development, public relations, public health, social services, and urban studies.

Students who are interested in pursuing an interest track should discuss this with their faculty mentor or the Sociology Department chair. A full description of each interest track may be found at the Sociology Department website.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Departmental Honors

To complete departmental honors in Sociology, the student must have a minimum GPA of 3.50 in the major and overall. See the Department Chair and website for specific requirements. An application for departmental honors/graduation with distinction must be completed by September 15 of the senior year. For an in-depth description of departmental honors, including project options, visit the Sociology Department website.

Minor

Five courses including SOC 121 and at least two upper division courses taken at Augsburg University. Students are required to have a C- or higher in SOC 121 and at least a cumulative 2.00 GPA in courses counting toward the minor. Directed studies, independent studies, and internships cannot be used toward minor requirements.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Theater

Theater is an ever-changing field that is important to understand in cultural and societal context. In our courses, productions, recitals, and artist series, the Theater Department explores both classical and new forms, examines global and local perspectives, and encourages in-depth creative exploration. Students are challenged to deepen their critical thinking abilities and to master professional skills while also exploring new approaches to theater through their studies in design, directing, performing, and playwriting. Students thoughtfully interrogate issues of cultural representation, diversity, and inclusion as they find and express their own creative visions. The program prepares them well to continue with their education and/or to become leaders in the field of theater and performance studies.

The study of theater is firmly grounded in the liberal arts, integrating knowledge and principles from many academic and artistic disciplines, including literature, history, philosophy, religion, speech, art, music, and dance. Both the high quality curriculum and dramatic productions of our department offer valuable cross-disciplinary connections for students and the campus, while providing a solid base in classical, modern, and contemporary theater from various cultural traditions. In order to encourage non-majors to become involved in our department, we offer two Theater minors and welcome all Augsburg students to become involved in our productions.

Augsburg's location in the heart of a nationally recognized theater community makes it an ideal place to study theater. At Augsburg we create every opportunity for students to grow both as theater artists and scholars by encouraging connections between our campus and the greater arts community, and between theory and practice. Students have the opportunity to make these connections through course study, theatrical production work, participation in the Artist Series (an annual series of events featuring visiting theater professionals from the local community who work closely with students), and attendance at numerous professional productions throughout the Twin Cities. Augsburg productions are a valuable opportunity for students to enter into creative collaboration with faculty and professional artists-in-residence. We value and regard theater productions as a critical and vital laboratory for student learning and training, and we hold our productions to the highest standards of the profession.

Many of the skills acquired by Theater majors or minors are valuable and transferable to other professions: collaboration, verbal and nonverbal communication, organization, critical thinking, leadership, creativity, and self-expression. Involvement in theater can help prepare students for successful careers in law, education, business, communication, journalism, and many other fields, as well as in professional or academic theater, television, or film.

Theater Faculty

Full-Time

Darcey Engen (Chair), Beliza Torres Narváez

Adjunct

Charles Adams Jr, Sarah Bahr, Jason Ballweber, Pedro Bayon, Barbra Berlovitz, Monica Birrenkott, Warren C. Bowles, Adlyn Carreras, Marlina Gonzalez, Brian Grandison, Taous Khazem, Karen Mulhausen, Stacey Palmer, Richard Remedios, Kimberly Richardson, Joel Sass, Tylie Shider, Stephanie Walseth, and Randy Winkler

Degree and Major Requirements

Bachelor of Arts

The Theater Department currently offers both a Theater major with one (or more) concentrations, a Theater major without a concentration and two Theater minors. There are three choices for concentrations within the major: performance, directing/dramaturgy/playwriting, and design/technical.

The Theater major with a concentration requires the following: The Theater core curriculum, three concentration courses, plus two Theater major electives (12 total courses). The Theater major with no concentration requires the following: The Theater core curriculum and two Theater major electives (9 total courses). The general Theater minor requires any five courses from our department and the Musical Theater minor requires five specified courses (see Theater minors).

Each concentration requires 8 Theater Practicum Units (THPs). The Theater major without a concentration requires 4 THP units. The Theater minors both require 3 THP practicum units. See Theater Practicum courses for specific course information and transfer requirements.

Theater Major

- ART 101 - Intro to the Arts: Establishing Creative Practice (*course in development*)
- THR 228 - Introduction to Stagecraft
- THR 229 - Theatrical Design
- THR 232 - Acting
- THR 250 - Script Analysis: Foundations of Theater
- THR 366 - Stage Direction
- THR 368 - Devising New Work
- THR 490 - Professional Readiness
- ART 401 - Artists in the World: Sustaining a Creative Life (*course in development*)
- Eight credits of theater history from the following:
  - THR 245 - Pan-Asian Theater
  - THR 270 - Black Theater
  - THR 361 - Theater Histories: Origins to 1800
  - THR 362 - Theater Histories: 1800 to the Present
- Twelve credits of elective courses from the following:
  - THR 116 - Acting and Improvisation for Non-Majors
  - THR 117 - Improvisation
  - THR 222 - Theater Appreciation
  - THR 226 - Movement for Theater
  - THR 233 - Acting for the Camera
  - THR 235 - Skills of Musical Theater
  - THR 237 - Dance for Musical Theater
  - THR 245 - Pan-Asian Theater
  - THR 255 - Introduction to Musical Theater
  - THR 265 - Computer Drafting for the Stage and Architecture
  - THR 270 - Black Theater
  - THR 280 - Costumes and Makeup for Performance
  - THR 294 - Topics
  - THR 295 - Topics
  - THR 299 - Directed Study
  - THR 300 - Advanced Production
  - THR 320 - Theater in Communities
  - THR 325 - Playwriting
  - THR 350 - Voice for Speech, Stage and Screen
  - THR 355 - Performing Shakespeare
  - THR 361 - Theater Histories: Origins to 1800
  - THR 362 - Theater Histories: 1800 to the Present
  - THR 365 - Advanced Acting
  - THR 397 - Internship
  - THR 399 - Internship
  - PWC 300 - Playwriting
  - PWC 310 - Topics in Playwriting
  - PWC 320 - Writing for Television
  - PWC 330 - Writing for Digital Media
- Complete six (6) theater practicum units from at least three different practicum areas (THP101, THP102, THP103, THP104, or THP105)

Theater Minor

Any five courses offered in Theater or listed above under Theater major electives. The Theater minor requires three Theater Practicum Units (THPs) in any area.

Musical Theater Minor

Choose five from the following:

THR 232 - Acting
THR/MUS 235 - Skills of Musical Theater
THR 237 - Dance for Musical Theater
THR 255 - Introduction to Musical Theater
THR 365 - Advanced Acting
MUE 294 - Opera Workshop
Three theater practicum units (THPs) in any area.

Curricular Planning Information

First-years planning to major in Theater should complete THR 228, 232, and 250 during their first year. Students who are second-year, third-year, or fourth-year majors may choose from the following courses, depending on their concentration and courses offered: THR 226, 229, 235, 237, 245, 255, 270, 275, 280, 295, 325, 361, and 362. Theater majors who are juniors or seniors may take THR 350, 361, 362, 365, 366, 425, and 495. Note: While many courses are offered annually, some courses are offered alternate years only and others are offered only on an occasional basis.

Departmental Honors

Designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Departmental Honors students must maintain a 3.75 GPA in the major and a 3.60 GPA overall and complete a substantial independent project of honors quality within the major. Honors candidates should meet with their departmental mentor during the spring semester of their junior year to develop a proposal for the honors project to be submitted by mid-April. The Theater Department will assign an honors project advisor to students submitting successful proposals.

Transfer Students

Transfer students should meet with a transfer advisor upon acceptance to determine what credits taken at another institution will transfer into the major. The majority of Theater core classes should, however, be taken at Augsburg. Additionally, transfers are required to take a minimum of three upper-division Theater courses at Augsburg. Students pursuing one of the three theater concentrations should complete eight practicum units to fulfill their major requirements. Students transferring with sophomore standing should complete a minimum of six practicum units within the department. Students transferring with junior standing should complete a minimum of four practicum units within the department.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Urban Studies

Urban Studies is the study of cities as social, political, economic, and cultural entities. Urban Studies brings different disciplinary perspectives to the study of urban life. It is an interdisciplinary major where students use the tools of sociology, political science, political philosophy, history, environmental studies, art, and architecture to understand metropolitan areas in terms of complex relationships that contribute to opportunities and challenges. The major is designed with experiences that utilize the city as our classroom, demonstrating the interplay of urban design, policy, and lived experience. Coursework often includes walking tours, site visits, guest speakers, and field research.

Augsburg University's Urban Studies program emphasizes the themes of planning urban, suburban, and rural areas to be more environmentally sustainable, promoting the health and civic engagement of citizens, and achieving effective community engagement in all aspects of city making.

The Urban Studies major helps prepare students for careers and graduate work in community organizing, urban planning, public administration, environmental advocacy, sustainability and resilience planning, government service, social welfare and non-profit work, and architecture. All students participate in internships that reflect their career interests as part of their experience.

Many students who major in Urban Studies often double-major in related disciplines such as Environmental Studies, Political Science or Sociology. If you're interested in double-majoring, please consult the director of Urban Studies about how to best plan your academic schedule to accommodate both majors.

Faculty

Nancy Fischer (Director, Sociology), Andrew Aoki (Political Science), Ashley Baber (Sociology), Keith Gilsdorf (Economics), Stella Hofrenning (Economics), Michael Lansing (History), Liaila Tajibaeva (Economics), and Joseph Underhill (Political Science).

Degree and Major Requirements

Urban Studies Major

A total of 11 courses, with the following required courses. A minimum GPA of 2.00 in the core courses is required for the major.

Core Courses:

- SOC/URB 111 - City Life: Introduction to Urban Sociology
- POL/URB 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- SOC/URB 381 - Better Cities: Urban Problem-Solving
- SOC/URB 399 - Internship
- URB 492 - The City and the Environment Keystone
- One of SOC 362 or POL 483
  - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
  - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- One of SOC 363 or POL 484
  - SOC 363 - Research Methods
  - POL 484 - Political Analysis
- One of the following:
  - DES 249/349 - Designed Environment
  - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History

- And two additional urban-related electives. For electives, please see the following list, which is not exhaustive. Please consult the Director of Urban Studies for other elective possibilities that suit your career interests, including off-campus study, ACTC courses, and/or study abroad.
    - ART 243 - History of Architecture to 1750
    - ART 244 - History of Architecture after 1750
    - DES 249/349 - Designed Environment
    - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
    - ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
    - GEOG225 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (Macalester)
    - GEOG241 Urban Geography (Macalester)
    - GEOG321 Geographic Information Systems (St. Thomas)
    - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
    - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
    - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
    - SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
    - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
    - URB 199 - Internship
    - URB 295 - Special Topics
    - URB 299 - Directed Study
    - URB 395 - Special Topic

Urban Studies Minor

A total of five courses including:

- SOC/URB 111 - City Life: Introduction to Urban Sociology
- POL/URB 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- SOC/URB 381 - Better Cities: Urban Problem-Solving
- One of the following:
    - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
    - DES 249/349 - Designed Environment
    - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
    - URB 492 - The City and Environment Keystone
- And an approved Urban Studies Elective (see list above).

Off-Campus Study and Study Abroad

Off-campus study is highly recommended for Urban Studies majors. Urban Studies faculty frequently lead short-term study abroad courses over the winter break and summer. Please check the Center for Global Education and Experience (CGEE) and ask Urban Studies faculty about upcoming short-term abroad courses in the major.

Please see the program websites, CGEE and the Director of the Urban Studies Program for completing Urban Studies coursework in off-campus programs.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the Course Description Search.

Augsburg University Board of Regents

For more details, go to augsburg.edu/about/leadership/regents.

Ron Anderson, PhD
Cyrus Batheja ‘08, ‘11 MBA, EdD
Shelley Buck
Cheryl T. Chatman, EdD
Karim El-Hibri ‘06
Ellen Ewald
Morris Goodwin, Jr.
Rev. Regina Hassanally
Saanii Hernandez
Pahoua Yang Hoffman
Kenneth Holmen ‘74, MD
Veena Iyer, JD
Diane L. Jacobson, PhD
Chris Johnson ‘83
Eric Jolly, PhD
Ethelind Kaba
Karolynn Lestrud ‘68
Terry Lindstrom ‘73, PhD
Rev. Patricia J. Lull
Max Marcy ‘03
Michael C. Maxey
Donnie McCarthy '09
Nancy Mueller ’85
John O’Brien, PhD
Paul C. Pribbenow, PhD
Dean A. Sundquist ‘81
Jill Nelson Thomas, JD
Brynn Watson '89
Rev. Lamont Anthony Wells, *ELCA advisory member*
Keneeshia N. Williams ‘03, MD, FACS
Noya Woodrich, ‘92, ‘94 MSW

ELCA Vocation and Education Program Unit

Program Director for Colleges and Universities

Rev. Lamont Anthony Wells

Faculty and Administration

Beginning year of service of faculty and staff is indicated with parentheses.

President's Leadership Team

Paul C. Pribbenow (2006). President. BA, Luther College; MA, PhD, University of Chicago.

Paula O'Loughlin (2022). Provost and Senior Vice President. BA, Smith College PhD, University of Minnesota.

Amy Alkire (2013). Vice President for Institutional Advancement. BA, Concordia College, Moorhead; MEd, Northern Arizona University.

Leif Anderson (1996). Vice President and Chief Strategy Officer. BA, MPP, University of Minnesota.

Amy Cooper (2025). Athletic Director. BBA, Howard University; ME, Prairie View A&M University.

Robert Gould (2018). Vice President for Strategic Enrollment Management. BS, State University of New York at Utica; MS, Ithaca College.

Rebecca John (2010). Vice President and Chief Operating Officer. BA, University of St. Thomas; MA, University of Phoenix, MBA, Augsburg University.

Joanne Reeck (2008). Vice President for Equity and Inclusion. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

Administration

Amanda Burgess (2005). Director of Academic Administration. BA, Augsburg University; MA, Luther Seminary.

Jennifer Butler (2023). Director of Multicultural Life. MA, St Mary's University; PhD, National Chengchi University.

Kevin Cheatham (2010). Director, Student Support Services/TRiO. BA, St Olaf College; MA, Augsburg University.

Amy Cram Helwich (2009). Executive Director of the Minnesota Urban Debate League. BS, University of Wyoming; MPA, University of Pittsburgh.

Leah Durnin Hoover (2023). Director of Residence Life. BA, University of Arizona; MS, EdD, University of Wisconsin - La Crosse.

Michael Grewe (2008). Associate Provost, Dean of Students, and Title IX Coordinator. BS, University of Minnesota; MSW, Augsburg University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Yeng Her (2024). Director of Campus Life. BA, Brandeis University; MA, Columbia University.

Tom Kelsey (2000). Registrar. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MA, University of Minnesota.

Vern Klobassa (2025). Batalden Assistant Dean of Student Success and Belonging. BA, Wartburg College; MS, Western Illinois University; EdD, University of St Thomas.

Scott Krajewski (2000). Director of IT and Chief Information Officer. BS, Augsburg University; MS, Iowa State University.

David Matz (2001). Associate Provost and Professor of Psychology. BA, Bemidji State University; MS, North Dakota State University, PhD Texas A&M University.

Catherine Maun (2013). Director of Financial Aid. BA, St Olaf College.

Dawn Miller (2016). Human Resources Director. BA, University of Minnesota.

Patrick Mulvihill (2017). Assistant Provost for Global Education and Experience. BA, St. Olaf College; MPA, University of Minnesota, Humphrey School of Public Affairs.

Ellie Olson. Director, Center for Wellness and Counseling. BA, Concordia College; PhD, University of Missouri-Kansas City.

James Orchard (2022). Director of Facilities Management. BA, Concordia University.

Ericka Otterson (2023). Director, StepUp. BA, Coe College; MSW, Augsburg University.

Anthony Pangal (2025). Director of Public Safety. MJA, Norwich University.

Steve Peacock (2008). Director of Community Relations, Institutional Advancement. BA, College of Wooster; MURP, University of Minnesota.

Kelsey Richardson Blackwell (2007). Associate Dean of Advising and Student Success. BA, St Olaf College; MA, University of St Thomas.

Leah Spinosa de Vega (2008). Executive Director of Global Initiatives, Center for Global Education and Experience . BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

David St. Aubin (2008). Director, Athletic Facilities. BS, University of Minnesota.

Tina Maria Tavera (2001, 2008). Director, McNair Scholars Program. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

Jeremy Updike (2018). Executive Director, Center for Adult and Continuing Education and Director of Advanced Placement Summer Institute. BS, University of Wisconsin-Platteville; MS, University of Wisconsin-La Crosse.

Stewart Van Cleve (2017). Library Director. BS, University of Minnesota; MUS, Portland State University; MLIS, St Catherin University.

Faculty (Full-time)

A

Charles Adams (2024). Visiting Instructor of Theater. MS, Education in English/Theatre, Harding University, Searcy, AR; MFA, University of Texas, Austin; PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.

Mallory Alekna (2020). Assistant Professor of Music. BME, Illinois State University; MME, Indiana University; PhD, Arizona State University.

Gabriella Amberchan (2023). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. BA, Mills College; PhD, University of California, Santa Cruz.

Christopher Anders (2024). Clinical Assistant Professor of Clinical Psychology. BA, St, Olaf College, MA, University of Minnesota, PhD, University of Iowa.

Bernardo Andrade (2024). Visiting Assistant Professor of Philosophy. BA, Middlebury College, MA and PhD anticipated in 2024, Emory University.

Andrew L. Aoki (1988). Professor of Political Science. BA, University of Oregon; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Nimanthi Atukorala (2019). Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BS, University of Peradeniya; PhD, Iowa State University.

B

Ashley Baber (2023). Assistant Professor of Sociology. AA, William Rainey Harper College; BA, Northeastern Illinois University; MA, Roosevelt University; PhD, Loyola University, Chicago.

Jennifer Bankers-Fulbright (2008). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, College of Saint Benedict; PhD, Mayo Clinic College of Medicine.

Matthew Beckman (2008). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, Brandeis University; PhD, University of Alabama.

Pavel Bělík (2008). Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mark Bergman (2024). Professor of Music, Artist in Residence. BM, Eastman School of Music, MM, Manhattan School of Music, MM, Yale University, DA, George Mason University.

Rachel Bergman (2023). Leland B. Sateren ’35 Professor and Endowed Chair of Music. BA, Skidmore College; Ph.D. Yale University.

Jeanne M. Boeh (1990). Professor of Economics. BS, MA, PhD, University of Illinois.

Kristina G. Boerger (2018). Schwartz Professor in Choral Leadership. BS, MM, and DMA, University of Illinois.

Gisel Suarez Bonilla (2024). Assistant Professor Psychology. BA, Augsburg University, MA and PhD anticipated in 2024, Texas Tech University.

Julie Brant (2021). Instructor of Chemistry. BA, Augsburg University; PhD, University of Connecticut.

Adriane Brown (2012). Associate Professor of Gender, Sexuality, and Women’s Studies. BA, Wichita State University; MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato; PhD, Ohio State University.

Eric L. Buffalohead (1997). Associate Professor of American Indian Studies. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

C

Susan Carlin (2015). Instructor of Social Work. BA, University of Minnesota; MS, University of Wisconsin-Madison; MS; University of Wisconsin-Stout.

Amanda S. Case (2016). Associate Professor of Chemistry. BS, University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Kristen A. Chamberlain (2007). Associate Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BS, PhD, North Dakota State University.

Anthony J. Clapp (2001). Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. AA, Golden Valley Lutheran College; BA, Texas Lutheran College; MA, Southwest Texas State University; PhD, University of Alabama.

Kathleen Clark (2009). Associate Professor of Nursing. BSN, University of Wisconsin; MA and DNP, Augsburg University.

Stephan Clark (2011). Associate Professor of English. BA, University of Southern California; MA, University of California, Davis; PhD, University of Southern California.

Jeff Clement (2023). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BS, Georgia Institute of Technology; MBS, University of Maryland Smith School of Business.

Sarah Combellick-Bidney (2009). Associate Professor of Political Science. BA, Oberlin College; MA, PhD, Indiana University-Bloomington.

Susan Carlin (2015). Instructor of Social Work. BA, University of Minnesota; MS, University of Wisconsin-Madison; MS; University of Wisconsin-Stout.

David Crowe (2008). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; PhD, University of Minnesota.

D

Moumita Dasgupta (2019). Associate Professor of Physics. BS, St. Xavier's College; MA, PhD, Clark University.

Jill A. Dawe (1994). Associate Professor of Music. BM, Memorial University of Newfoundland; MM, DMA, Eastman School of Music.

Sarah Degner Riveros (2015). Lecturer in Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; MA, Ph.D, Columbia University.

Benjamin Denkinger (2011). Associate Professor of Psychology. BA, Hamline University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jacqueline R. deVries (1994). Professor of History. BA, Calvin College; MA, PhD, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

George Dierberger (2012). Professor of Business Administration. BA, University of Minnesota; MBA, Fairleigh Dickinson University; MIM, EdD, University of St. Thomas.

Suzanne I. Dorée (1989). Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, University of Delaware; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

E

Ahmed Elewa (2024). Visiting Assistant Professor, Biology. BS, Cairo University, Egypt; MS and PhD, University of Massachusetts, Worcester, MA.

Darcey K. Engen (1997). Professor of Theater. BA, Augsburg University; MFA, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Jacob Enger (2017). Instructor of Business Administration. BA, St. John's University; MPAcc, University of Washington.

Joseph A. Erickson (1990). Professor of Education. BA, MA, College of St. Thomas; MA, Luther-Northwestern Theological Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Nathan Erickson (2024). Visiting Associate Professor of Sociology. BA, Augsburg University, MA and PhD, University of Oregon

F

Yuming Fang (2024). Assistant Professor of Communications Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Hainan University, MS, University of Southern California-Los Angeles, PhD anticipated in 2024, University of Minnesota.

Alexander Fink (2022). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BA, MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Nancy L. Fischer (2005). Professor of Sociology. BA, Hamline University; MA, The American University; PhD, State University of New York – Albany.

Cory Fleck (2019). Instructor of Psychology. BS, Michigan State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Stacy R. Freiheit (2005). Professor of Psychology. BA, University of Central Florida; MA, PhD, Case Western Reserve University.

Ann Friedrich (2024). Visiting Instructor of Biology. BA, University of California, Santa Barbara; PhD, University of Iowa, Iowa City.

G

Jingchao Gao (2024). Visiting Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BS, Nankai University, MA University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD anticipated in 2024, University of Iowa.

Keith F. Gilsdorf (2001). Professor of Economics. BS, Moorhead State University; MA, North Dakota State University; PhD, University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

Dahn Gim (2024). Assistant Professor of Art and Design. BA, University of Western Ontario, London, ON; MFA, University of California, Los Angeles, CA.

Kenneth Green (2024). Assistant Professor of Music. BM, Shenandoah Conservatory, MM, Indiana University, DMA anticipated in 2024, University of North Carolina.

Sarah Greenfield (2016). Associate Professor of English. BA, Westmont College; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Robert C. Groven (1997). Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Concordia College-Moorhead; MA, JD, University of Minnesota.

Evren Guler (2011). Professor of Psychology. BA, University of North Carolina; PhD, University of Minnesota.

H

Kaamil Haider (2024). Visiting Instructor of Art and Design. BFA, MFA University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.

Matthew J. Haines (2001). Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, St. John's University; MS, PhD, Lehigh University.

Lori Brandt Hale (1998). Professor of Religion. BA, University of Iowa; MA, University of Chicago; PhD, University of Virginia.

David R. Hanson (2006). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. BA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jenny L. Hanson (2013). Associate Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Augsburg University; MFA, Donau-Universität Krems.

Melissa Hensley (2010). Associate Professor of Social Work. AB, MSW, Washington University; MHA, University of Missouri–Columbia; PhD, Washington University.

Daniel Hickox-Young (2023). Assistant Professor of Physics. BA, St. Olaf College; PhD, Northwestern University.

Stella K. Hofrenning (2000). Professor of Economics. BS, University of Maryland; PhD, University of Illinois.

Christopher Houltberg (2011). Associate Professor of Art and Design. BA, Azusa Pacific University; MFA, Art Institute of Boston.

Michael J. Humphreys (2022). Instructor of Physical Education. BA, Brown University; MA, Johns Hopkins University, PhD, George Mason University.

I

Dan Ibarra (2016). Instructor of Art and Design. BS, New School for Public Engagement, New York, NY; MFA, Augsburg University, Minneapolis, MN.

Marc D. Isaacson (1998). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

J

Soebin Jang (2019). Associate Professor of Business Administration. BS, University of Illinois at Urbanna-Champaign, IL; MA, University of Queensland, QL, Australia, PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.

K

Phyllis Kapetanakis (2015). Associate Professor of Business Administration. BA, BS, Creighton University; MT, Arizona State University.

Ibrahim Keita (2022). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BS, Arizona State University; MA, Duke University; PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.

Michael Kidd (2008). Professor of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, Pomona College; PhD, Cornell University.

Hyeongo Kim (2024). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, Kyungpook National University, MS and PhD anticipated in 2024, University of Hawaii.

Won Yong Kim (2016). Associate Professor of Business Administration. BA, MA, Yonsei University; MBA, Thunderbird School of Global Management, Arizona State University; PhD, Drexel University.

Jayoung Koo (2015). Associate Professor of Business Administration. BA, MA, Yonsei University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Teresa R. Krause (2018). Lecturer of Biology. BS, Boise State University; PhD, Montana State University.

Terrance Kwame-Ross (2016). Associate Professor of Education. BA, National Louis University; Med, PhD, University of Minnesota.

L

Michael J. Lansing (2005). Professor of History. AB, College of William and Mary; MA, Utah State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Amy C. Larson (2019). Associate Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BS, University of Massachusetts at Amherst; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Juyoung Lee (2019). Associate Professor of Music. BA, Chon-Buk National University; MM, PhD, University of Melbourne.

Scott LeGere (2024). Visiting Instructor of Music. BA. Carleton College; MEd, Full Sail University, Winter Park, FL.

Audrey Lensmire (2011). Professor of Education. BA, Indiana University; MAT, National-Louis University; PhD University of Minnesota.

Dallas H. Liddle (1999). Professor of English. BA, Grinnell College; PhD, University of Iowa.

Rachel Lloyd (2014). Associate Professor of Education. BA, Carleton College; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Lori L. Lohman (1990). Professor of Business Administration. BA, MBA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mary E. Lowe (2003). Professor of Religion. BA, Pacific Lutheran University; MDiv, Luther Northwestern Theological Seminary; PhD, Graduate Theological Union.

Brooklyn Loxtercamp (2024). Clinical Instructor of Nursing. BS and DNP anticipated in 2024, College of Saint Benedict.

Jason Lukasik (2016). Associate Professor of Education and Director, Master of Arts in Education. BA, Med, PhD, University of Illinois at Chicago.

M

Tara Mader (2018). Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BS, University of Wisconsin, River Falls; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Sergio Madrid-Aranda (2022). Assistant Professor of Special Education. BA, Chihuahua Autonomous University; MEd, Juarez Autonomous University, PhD, New Mexico State University.

Taryn Marashi (2022). Assistant Professor of History. BA, Agnes Scott College; MA, Washington University; PhD, Vanderbilt University.

Vanessa Marr (2024). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BA, Saginaw Valley State University, MLS, University of Michigan - Flint, MSW, Eastern Michigan University, PhD, Wayne State University.

Katherine Martin (2021). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BS, University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

M. Elise Marubbio (2003). Professor of American Indian Studies. BFA, Cleveland Institute of Art; MA, PhD, University of Arizona.

Matthew Maruggi (2008). Associate Professor of Religion. BA, MA, University of Dayton; PhD, University of St. Thomas.

David C. Matz (2001). Professor of Psychology. BA, Bemidji State University; MS, North Dakota State University; PhD Texas A & M University.

Jenna McNallie (2016). Associate Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Concordia College; MA, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; PhD, Purdue University.

Jennifer R. Mollberg (2018). Associate Professor of English. BA, ME, University of Florida; MA, PhD, Georgia State University.

Kao Nou Moua (2021). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BA, MSW, University of Montana; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jeremy P. Myers (2006). Associate Professor of Religion. BS, University of Minnesota; MA, PhD, Luther Seminary.

N

Ly Nguyen (2021). Assistant Professor of Critical Race and Ethnic Studies. BA, University of Social Sciences and Humanities, Vietnam; MA, San Diego State University; MA and PhD, University of California, San Diego.

Heather Nielsen (2024). Clinical Instructor of Nursing. BSN, University of North Dakota, DNP and FNP, Augsburg University.

O

Jill A. Oswald (2018). Instructor of Nursing. BS, Northern Michigan University; MS, Viterbo University.

P

Iva Patel (2020). Assistant Professor of Religion. BA, BS, University of Maryland, Baltimore County; MA, University of Pennsylvania; MFA, PhD, University of Iowa.

Sayantica Pattanayak (2023). Assistant Professor of Computer Science. BS, Bhadrak Institute of Technology (India); MA, National Institute of Technology (India); MA, PhD University of North Dakota.

Timothy D. Pippert (1999). Professor of Sociology. BA, MA, PhD, University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

Anna Pirsch (2024). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BSN, University of Minnesota, MS, Hunter College in the City University of New York, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Samantha Platt (2024). Visiting Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, Pittsburg State University, PhD anticipated in 2024, University of Oregon.

R

Lance Radziej (2022) Instructor of Business Administration. BA, St. John's University, Collegeville, MN; MBA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.

Kathy J. Reinhardt (1997). Instructor of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. MA, Middlebury College.

Ana Ribeiro (2014). Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BA, UniverCidade; MS, St. Cloud State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

M. Bridget Robinson-Riegler (1994). Professor of Psychology. BS, Indiana University; MS, PhD, Purdue University.

S

Jin Young Seo (2024). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BS and MSW, University of Hong Kong, PhD, University of Hawaii.

Shayna Sheinfeld (2022). Assistant Professor of Religion. BA, DePaul University; MA, MTS, Harvard Divinity School, PhD, McGill University.

Christopher Smith (2011). Associate Professor of Education. BS, MS, Purdue University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jody M. Sorensen (2005). Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, St. Olaf College; MA, PhD, Northwestern University.

Lindsay Starck (2016). Associate Professor of English. BA, Yale University; MFA, University of Notre Dame; PhD, University of North Carolina.

Erik S. Steinmetz (1998). Associate Professor of Computer Science. BA, Augsburg University; MS, University of Minnesota.

Benjamin L. Stottrup (2005). Professor of Physics. BA, University of Minnesota, Morris; PhD, University of Washington.

Erin P. Sugrue (2018). Associate Professor of Social Work. BA, Grinnell College; MPP, MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Najeeba Syeed (2022). Professor of Religion. B.S. Guilford College; J.D. Indiana University School of Law

T

Liaila Tajibaeva (2017). Associate Professor of Economics. BS, University of Minnesota; MA, University of Wisconsin-Madison; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jason Tan (2019). Assistant Professor of Biology. BA, Minnesota State University Moorhead; PhD, Mayo Clinic.

Christopher Thyberg (2023). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BASW, Calvin University; MSW, PhD, University of Pittsburgh School of Social Work.

Robert K. Tom (2002). Associate Professor of Art. BFA, University of Hawaii; MFA, Temple University.

Joseph Towle (2011). Associate Professor of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, North Dakota State University; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jacob Troutman (2023). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. BS, Wingate University; MSW, PhD, University of Texas at Austin.

U

Michelle Ullery (2022). Program Director and Clinical Instructor, DNP and FNP. BA, College of St. Scholastica, MS, DNP, University of North Dakota.

Joseph Underhill (1998). Associate Professor of Political Science. BA, University of California-Berkeley; MA, San Francisco State University; PhD, University of Michigan.

V

Leon van Eck (2018). Associate Professor of Biology. BSc, MSc, University of Pretoria; PhD, Colorado State University.

Antonio Vásquez (2024). Assistant Professor of Critical Race and Ethnicity Studies. BA, Texas Lutheran University, MA, St. Mary's University, PhD, Michigan State University.

James A. Vela-McConnell (1997). Professor of Sociology. BA, Loyola University; PhD, Boston College.

W

Lyz Wendland (2018) Associate Professor of Art and Design. BA Minnesota State University, Mankota, MN; MFA, Minneapolis College of Art and Design, Minneapolis, MN.

Michael T. Wentzel (2011). Associate Professor of Chemistry. BS, Creighton University; MS, University of Pennsylvania; PhD, University of Minnesota.julie

Benjamin White (2024). Visiting Instructor of Psychology. BA and MA, Brandeis University.

Hans H. Wiersma (2004). Associate Professor of Religion. BA, University of California, San Diego; MDiv, PhD, Luther Seminary.

X-Y-Z

Henry Yoon (2009). Associate Professor of Psychology. BA, University of California; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jiachen Zhang (2023). Assistant Professor of Statistics. BBA Hong Kong Baptist University; MS, Brown University; MS, PhD, University of Notre Dame.

John M. Zobitz (2007). Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, St. John's University; MA, PhD, University of Utah.

Faculty Emeriti

Ruth L. Aaskov. Professor Emerita, Modern Languages. BA, Augsburg University; MA, Middlebury College; PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Earl R. Alton. Professor Emeritus, Chemistry/Dean Emeritus. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, PhD, University of Michigan.

Kristin M. Anderson. Professor Emerita, Art. AB, Oberlin College; MA, University of Minnesota; MA, Luther-Northwestern Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Stuart M. Anderson. Professor Emeritus, Physics. BA, Augsburg University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Elizabeth Ankeny. Professor Emerita, Education. BA, Augustana College; MA, Morningside College; PhD, Colorado State University.

David B. Apolloni. Professor Emeritus, Philosophy. BA, University of Minnesota; MDiv, Luther-Northwestern Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota.

John E. Benson. Professor Emeritus, Religion. BA, Augsburg University; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; MA, PhD, Columbia University.

Laura S. Boisen. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BA, Wartburg College; MS, University of Wisconsin-Madison; MPA, Iowa State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Julie H. Bolton. Professor Emerita, Theater. BS, MFA, University of Minnesota.

Lois A. Bosch. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BA, Northwestern College; MSW, University of Iowa; PhD, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Nora M. Braun. Professor Emerita, Business Administration. BSBA, University of Missouri-Columbia; MBA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Maria L. Brown. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BA, MA, American University; MSW, University of Minnesota.

Michael R. Burden. Professor Emeritus, Theater. BA, Augsburg University; MFA, University of Minnesota.

William C. Capman. Professor Emeritus, Biology. BA, University of Illinois-Chicago; PhD, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

John C. Cerrito. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BA, Rhode Island College; MS, University of Wisconsin-Stout; EdD, University of Minnesota.

Lars D. Christiansen. Professor Emeritus, Sociology. BA, Clark University; MS, PhD, Florida State University.

Robert J. Cowgill. Professor Emeritus, English. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Larry J. Crockett. Professor Emeritus, Computer Science. BA, MA, Pacific Lutheran University; MDiv, Luther Theological Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Cathleen A. Dalglish. Professor Emerita, English. BA, Saint Catherine University; MFA, Vermont College; PhD, The Union Institute and University.

Monica Devers. Faculty Emerita. MA, MSc, University of Glasgow; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Susan Druck. Faculty Emerita, Music. BA, Iowa State University; MA, University of Iowa.

Rebekah Dupont. ProfessorEmerita, Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, University of Wisconsin-Madison; PhD, Washington State University.

Grace Dyrud. Professor Emerita, Psychology. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mark J. Engebretson. Professor Emeritus, Physics. BA, Luther College; MDiv, Luther Theological Seminary; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Carol A. Enke. Professor Emerita, Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BS, MEd, University of Minnesota.

Christina L. Erickson. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BS, University of Minnesota; MSW, University of Minnesota–Duluth; PhD, University of Illinois-Chicago.

Kenneth N. Erickson. Professor Emeritus, Physics. BA, Augsburg University; MS, Michigan State University; PhD, Colorado State University.

Ronald L. Fedie. Professor Emeritus, Chemistry. BA, University of St. Thomas; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Marilyn E. Florian. Professor Emeritus, Health and Physical Education. BA, Augsburg University; MS, St. Cloud State University.

Richard M. Flint. Professor Emeritus, Mathematics, Computer Science, and Data Science. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, Iowa State University.

Douglas E. Green. Professor Emeritus, English. BA, Amherst College; MA, PhD, Brown University.

William D. Green. Professor Emeritus, History. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MA, PhD, JD, University of Minnesota.

Jeanine Gregoire. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Arlin E. Gyberg. Professor Emeritus, Chemistry. BS, Mankato State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Ryan Haaland. Faculty Emeritus. BA, Concordia College; MS, University of California, Los Angeles; DPhil University of Oxford.

Daniel S. Hanson. Professor Emeritus, Communication Studies. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Milda K. Hedblom. Professor Emerita, Political Science. BA, Macalester College; MA, JD, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Edwina L. Hertzberg. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BA, Cedar Crest College; MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Garry W. Hesser Professor Emeritus, Sociology. BA, Phillips University; MDiv, Union Theological Seminary; MA, PhD, University of Notre Dame.

Norman D. Holen. Professor Emeritus, Art. BA Concordia College-Moorhead; MFA, University of Iowa.

Bradley P. Holt. Professor Emeritus, Religion. BA, Augsburg University; BD, Luther Theological Seminary; MPhil, PhD, Yale University.

Gretchen Kranz Irvine. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, College of St. Teresa; MS, University of Wisconsin-River Falls; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Duane E. Johnson. Professor Emeritus, Psychology. BA, Huron College; BA, University of Minnesota; ME, South Dakota State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jeffrey E. Johnson. Professor Emeritus, Physics. BS, MS, MBA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Martha Johnson. Professor Emerita, Theater. BA, MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Amin Kader. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BComm, University of Cairo; MBA, University of Michigan.

Roberta S. Kagin. Professor Emerita, Music. BA, Park College; BMusicEd, MMusicEd, University of Kansas; PhD, Temple University

Kenneth S. Kaminsky. Professor Emeritus, Mathematics. AB, MS, PhD, Rutgers University.

Anne M. Kaufman. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mary A. Kingsley. Professor Emerita, Modern Languages. BA, St. Olaf College; MA, Middlebury College.

Russell C. Kleckley. Professor Emeritus, Religion. BA, Newberry College; MDiv, Lutheran Theological Southern Seminary; DTh, University of Munich.

Boyd N. Koehler. Professor Emeritus, Journalism. BA, Moorhead State College; MA, University of Minnesota.

Alvin L. Kloppen. Professor Emeritus, Health and Physical Education. BS, Augustana College; MA, University of South Dakota.

Joan C. Kunz. Professor Emerita, Chemistry. BS, University of Missouri-St. Louis; PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Steven LaFave. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BA, MA, Michigan State University; MBA, University of Minnesota.

David V. Lapakko. Professor Emeritus, Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Macalester College; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Barbara A. Lehmann. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BA, Knox College; MSW, Tulane University; PhD, Case Western Reserve University.

Cheryl J. Leuning. Professor Emerita, Nursing. BA, Augustana College; MS, University of Minnesota; PhD, University of Utah.

Lynn E. Lindow. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, Mankato State University; MS, North Dakota State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Lynne F. Lorenzen. Professor Emerita, Religion. BA, University of Iowa; MDiv, Northwestern Lutheran Theological Seminary; MA, PhD, Claremont Graduate School.

Dawn B. Ludwig. Professor Emerita, Physician Assistant Studies. BA, University of Colorado, Denver; MS, PA Certification, University of Colorado Health Science Center; PhD, Capella University.

Marc C. McIntosh. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BS, DePaul University; MBA, Harvard University; DBA, Argosy University.

Esther G. McLaughlin. Professor Emerita, Biology. BA, PhD, University of California-Berkeley.

Fekri Meziou. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BA, University of Tunis; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Erwin D. Mickelberg. Professor Emeritus, Biology. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Joyce P. Miller. Professor Emerita, Nursing. AA, Rochester State Junior College; BS, MA, Augsburg University.

Thomas. F. Morgan. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BS, Juniata College; MBA, University of Denver; MS, University of Oregon; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mildred "Mike" Mueller. Professor Emerita, Education. BA, MA, Central Michigan University; EdD, University of Minnesota.

Catherine C. Nicholl. Professor Emerita, English. BA, Hope College; MA, University of Michigan; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Norma C. Noonan. Professor Emerita, Political Science. BA, University of Pennsylvania; MA, PhD, Indiana University.

Susan E. O'Connor. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, University of Minnesota; MS, PhD, Syracuse University.

Sandra L. Olmsted. Professor Emerita, Chemistry. BA, Augsburg University; MS, University of Wisconsin; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Vicki L. Olson. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Magdalena M. Paleczny-Zapp. Professor Emerita, Business Administration. BA, MA, Central School for Planning and Statistics, Warsaw; PhD, Akademia Ekonomiczna, Krakow.

Patricia A. Parker. Associate Academic Dean Emerita. BA, Eastern Michigan University; MA, PhD, University of Michigan.

Curtis M. Paulsen. Professor Emeritus, Social Work. BA, St. Olaf College; MSW, University of Minnesota; PhD, The Fielding Institute.

Lauretta E. Pelton. Professor Emerita, Education. MEd, Marquette University.

Noel J. Petit. Professor Emeritus, Computer Science. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Joyce M. Pfaff. Professor Emerita, Health and Physical Education. BA, Augsburg University; MEd, University of Minnesota.

Diane L. Pike. Professor Emerita, Sociology. AB., Connecticut College; PhD, Yale University.

Philip Quanbeck, II. Professor Emeritus, Religion. BA, St. Olaf College; MDiv, PhD, Luther Theological Seminary.

Larry C. Ragland. Professor Emeritus, Computer Science. BS, MA, Central Missouri State College; PhD, University of Texas at Austin.

Deborah L. Redmond. Professor Emerita, Communication Studies. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

Bruce R. Reichenbach. Professor Emeritus, Philosophy. BA, Wheaton College; MA, PhD, Northwestern University.

Nancy A. Rodenborg. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BS, Indiana University; MSW, University of Minnesota; PhD, Arizona State University.

Glenda Dewberry Rooney. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BS, University of North Texas; MSW, University of Illinois; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Milo A. Schield. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BS, Iowa State University; MS, University of Illinois; PhD, Rice University.

John S. Schmit. Professor Emeritus, English. BS, St. John's University; MA, University of New Orleans; PhD, The University of Texas.

Michael D. Schock. Professor Emeritus, Social Work. BA, University of Washington; MSW, University of Minnesota; PhD, University of Washington.

Deborah Schuhmacher. Professor Emerita, Nursing. BS, University of North Dakota; MA, DNP, Augsburg University.

Kathryn Schwalbe. Professor Emerita, Business Administration. BS, University of Notre Dame; MBA, Northeastern University, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Frankie B. Shackelford. Professor Emerita, Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, Texas Christian University; PhD, University of Texas.

Charles M. Sheaffer. Professor Emeritus, Computer Science. BA, Metropolitan State University; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Nancy K. Steblay. Professor Emerita, Psychology. BA, Bemidji State University; MA, PhD, University of Montana.

Stuart M. Stoller. Professor Emeritus, Business Administration. BS, MS, Long Island University.

Martha E. Stortz. Professor Emerita, Religion. BA, Carleton College; MA, PhD, The Divinity School, The University of Chicago.

Beverly Stratton. Professor Emerita, Religion. BA, MA, Boston University; ThD, Luther Seminary.

Grace K. Sulerud. Professor Emerita, Library. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Karen T. Sutherland. Professor Emerita, Computer Science. AB, Augustana College; two MS degrees; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Kathryn A. Swanson. Professor Emerita, English. BA, St. Olaf College; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Tara K. Sweeney. Professor Emerita, Art. BS, University of Wisconsin-Stout; MFA, Minneapolis College of Art and Design.

Maryann Syers. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BA, Arizona State University; MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

David L. Tiede. Bernhard M. Christensen Professor Emeritus, Vocation and Religion. BA, St. Olaf College; BD, Luther Theological Seminary; PhD, Harvard University.

Mark D. Tranvik. Professor Emeritus, Religion. BA, Luther College; MDiv, Yale University; ThD, Luther Seminary.

Eileen Kaese Uzarek. Professor Emerita, Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato.

Mzenga A. Wanyama. Professor Emeritus, English. BA, MA, University of Nairobi; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Rita R. Weisbrod. Professor Emerita, Sociology. BA, MA, University of Minnesota; PhD, Cornell University.

Barbara A. West. Professor Emerita, Education. BS, St. Cloud State University; MS, Syracuse University.

Mary Louise Williams. Professor Emerita, Social Work. BFA, MSW, University of Pennsylvania.

Addendum

September 2025

On page 143, ESL450: Language Acquisition and Assessment, replaced ESL310 and ESL410 in the English as a Second Language major. This was approved by the Academic Affairs Committee 9/29/2025.

November 2025

On page 61, the Voluntary Leave of Absence policy was amended to extend the length of approved leaves. The previous version of the policy was limited to no more than one semester.